

**Research to Support the Implementation
of the
European Landscape Convention in England**

Contract No. PYT02/10/1.16

Final Report

A Study for Natural England

By Maggie Roe, Carys Jones and Ian C. Mell

March 2008

Researchers:

Maggie Roe
Senior Lecturer
Landscape Research Group
School of Architecture & Landscape
Newcastle University
Newcastle upon Tyne
NE1 7RU

Tel: +44 (0) 191 222 8722
Fax: +44 (0) 191 222 8811
m.h.roe@ncl.ac.uk

Dr Carys Jones
Director of the EIA Centre and
Senior Lecturer in Environmental Planning
School of Environment and Development
Arthur Lewis Building
University of Manchester
Oxford Road
Manchester M13 9PL

Tel: +44 (0) 161 275 6255
Fax: +44 (0) 161 275 6893
carys.jones@manchester.ac.uk

Ian C. Mell
Landscape Research Group
School of Architecture & Landscape
Newcastle University
Newcastle upon Tyne
NE1 7RU

Tel: +44 (0) 191 222 6000
Fax: +44 (0) 191 222 8811
i.c.mell@ncl.ac.uk

Acknowledgement

The authors of this study would particularly like to thank Gary Charlton at Natural England for his support and advice throughout this study.

Contents

List of Figures, Tables and Boxes

Executive Summary

1. Introduction, context and project brief

- 1.1 Introduction
- 1.2 Project Brief
- 1.3 Partnership Approach
- 1.4 Report Structure and Use of Terms

2. Project Context and Background

- 2.1 European Landscape Convention
- 2.2 Implementation Experience throughout Europe
- 2.3 Implementation of the Convention in England

3. Methodology

- 3.1 Research Scope, Aims & Tasks
- 3.2 Part 1 Implementation of the ELC in England: existing performance investigation
 - 3.1.1 Research Aims & Objectives:
 - 3.1.2 Tasks
 - 3.1.3 Research Questions
 - 3.1.4 Methods
 - (a) Language
 - (b) Intent
- 3.3 Part 2 Implementation of the ELC in England: role of SEA and EIA
 - 3.3.1 Research Aims and Objectives
 - 3.3.2 Tasks
 - 3.3.3 Research Questions
 - 3.3.4 Methods
- 3.4 Resources (see also Appendix 1, 2, 3 and 4)
- 3.5 Study limitations

4. Part 1 Guidance and Policy Study: Findings, Analysis and Discussion of the articulation and delivery of the language and intent of the ELC

- 4.1 Key issues
- 4.2 The Language of Landscape:
 - 4.2.1 National level
 - 4.2.2 Regional Level Overview Strategies (RSS & RES, EIP)
 - 4.2.3 Regional/sub-regional Case Studies
 - 4.2.4 Discussion: Evidence for flows between levels
 - 4.2.5 Conclusions
- 4.3 Intent of the Convention
 - 4.3.1 National level
 - 4.3.2 Regional Level Overview Strategies (RSS & RES, EIP)
 - 4.2.3 Regional/sub-regional Case Studies
 - 4.3.4 Discussion: Evidence for flows between levels
 - 4.2.5 Conclusions
- 4.4 Good practice: examples of effective performance

4.5 Overall Summary and Recommendations: Potential improvement areas

5. Part 2 Study: EIA Study: Landscape in EIA and SEA in England: Developing the European Landscape Convention Concept

- 5.1 European drivers – directives and guidance
- 5.2 Other directives/conventions
- 5.3 Implementation in England – national legislation and guidance
- 5.4 Other legislation
- 5.5 Integrating the ELC and EIA in England
- 5.6 Conclusions

6. Overall Conclusions and Recommendations

6.1 Ways of improving performance

- Identification of opportunities for strengthening current policy and practice
- Identification of the need for additional advice and support
- Future guidelines: recommendations for expressions of intent
- Recommendations for SEA and EIA

6.2 Further Research

7. Sources/Bibliography/References

Appendix

- 1. Document list
- 2. Digest of Evaluation and Record Sheets
- 3. Text of the European Landscape Convention
- 4. Overall Analysis Table/Spreadsheet

Figures, Tables and Boxes

Figure 1: Conceptual basis for Study

Figure 2: The 'landscape wheel', highlighting EIA and SEA impacts

Table 1: Summary Information Relating to Documents Examined

Table 2: Language assessment for all documents examined

Table 3: Language Assessment for Sectors at the National Level

Table 4: Language assessment for documents examined at the National Level

Table 5: Language Assessment in Regional Overview Strategy Documents

Table 6: Language Assessment for Sectors in the Regional Case Studies

Table 7: Flows between levels: Environment Sector

Table 8: Flows between levels: 'Other' Sector

Table 9: Documents Examined Relating to the Housing Sector

Table 10: Overall Summary of Assessment of Intent

Table 11: Summary of Assessment of Intent: National Level

Table 12: Summary of Assessment of Intent: Regional Overview Strategies

Table 13: Summary of Assessment of Intent: Regional/Sub-regional Case Studies

Table 14: Comparison of Water Sector Documents

Table 15: Good Practice Examples

Table 16: Additional documents which show some aspects of Good Practice:

Box 1: Knowledge Types and Language Expression

Box 2: Assessment of Landscape Language

Box 3: Measurements of Intent

Box 4: European Landscape Convention – Summary of Articles 5 & 6.

Box 5: Aims of the ELC and their potential delivery through EIA and SEA/SA in England

Research to Support the Implementation of the European Landscape Convention in England

Executive Summary

Introduction

1. The ratification of the European Landscape Convention (ELC) by the UK in November 2006 has encouraged various initiatives based on a need to examine how the ELC is being or should be implemented. This report has been prepared by an interdisciplinary team of researchers in the Universities of Newcastle and Manchester following a project that ran from November 2007 to March 2008, commissioned by Natural England, set up in support of the implementation of the ELC.

Study Aims

2. The study was devised in two parts: the first part was to examine existing performance relating to the implementation of the Convention in England. The second part concentrated on an evaluation of the role of SEA and EIA within this implementation process. The two Parts of the study ran concurrently to allow for information from the document audit in Part 1 to feed into the key themes that developed in Part 2.

Part 1 Research Aims were to:

- Gain an understanding the current performance against ELC objectives
- Identify where performance is effective
- Identify where performance could be improved

Part 2 Research Aim was to:

- Gain an understanding of the opportunities that SEA and EIA regulations and processes could bring to further support and implement ELC objectives.

Implementation of the European Landscape Convention (ELC) Context

3. The ELC was established by the Council of Europe 'to promote landscape protection, management and planning and to organise European co-operation on landscape issues' (Article 3). It applies to all areas including 'natural, rural, urban and peri-urban' areas, and also includes land and water (both inland and marine). In addition it is concerned with all landscape, whether 'outstanding', 'everyday' or even 'degraded'. The ELC has set out a more holistic understanding of landscape than was previously the case throughout Europe. It is the first international agreement that specifically addresses landscape issues in this holistic sense. The Council of Europe (CoE) has no legal powers over Member States. Since CoE Conventions rely on agreement and consensus, enforcement of this Convention is through voluntary compliance and potentially through challenges made under domestic law.
4. The basis for implementation is set out in the ELC Articles 5 (General Measures) and 6 (Specific Measures). Throughout the Member States there is considerable unevenness in the pattern of implementation. Potentially useful tools in the implementation process have been identified such as Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA), Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA), Landscape Character Analysis and the use of models to understand the driving forces of change.
5. The UK signed the ELC on Feb 21.2.2006, it was ratified it on 21.11.2006 and it came into force on 1.3.2007. Although there appears to be an understanding in Europe that the UK can provide good examples where the spirit of the Convention is already embodied within policy and practice, further cross-sectoral evaluation is needed. Natural England has identified that good baseline information on the effectiveness of existing implementation tools and strategies must be the starting point for further action on implementation of the ELC in England.

Research Questions

6. Primary and secondary research questions were identified

In Part 1 there were two primary research questions:

- How is the spirit of the European Landscape Convention articulated and defined in government legislation, policy and technical advice?
- How are the aims of the ELC advice interpreted and articulated in Regional level strategies, plans and policies by key organisations and agencies?

In Part 2 the main research questions were:

- Can SEA/EIA regulations and processes be used to create more positive and proactive opportunities for landscape policy, protection, management and planning?
- Is additional advice or guidance required to achieve this?
- Are changes to the regulations needed to achieve this?

Study Methodology

7. The objective of the methodology was to provide a straightforward and easily understandable basis for assessment. The methodology was based on an iterative feedback process of review, discussion with Natural England officers, analysis and synthesis.
8. Part 1 methodology was based on a qualitative *content analysis* of advice and guidance using sample documents based particularly on the need to identify mechanisms that guide regional authorities on how to incorporate, connect and respect landscape in spatial planning strategies and sectors. Documents were selected from three main areas:
 - (i) National level policies/schemes/agendas/programmes that have a role in national policy and the development of further guidelines and advice.
 - (ii) Regional cross-sectoral overview strategies (Regional Spatial Strategies, Regional Economic Strategies and Examinations in Public).
 - (iii) Regional/Sub-regional Case Studies (North-East and East Midlands).
9. The document list was compiled through discussion with Natural England officers. Documents were chosen based on two main criteria:
 - (i) Representative of national, regional and sub-regional level guidance/policies in line with the project brief.
 - (ii) All documents had to be within the public realm, i.e. freely and easily available through the Internet in Portable Document Format (PDF) format.
10. The research looked for a reflection of the intent of the Convention. Specifically, to see whether the intent of the ELC was reflected in the document/source and whether guidance on this intent was flowing through between levels (i.e. from Central Government to regions and to sub-regional level). The articulation and interpretation of the ELC was examined at each level through the language used and intent of the documents with particular reference to the key measures of Articles 5 and 6 of the Convention. In particular expression of the holistic objectives of the ELC and integration in intent was examined. This was in relation to flows of thinking and intent between levels (vertical integration) and between sectors (horizontal integration).
11. Information from the document analysis was recorded on digest sheets under criteria relating to language, intent and key measures set out in Articles 5 and 6 of the Convention. Comments were also used to help provide a clearer picture of the assessments given.

12. Part 2 methodology was based on an examination of legislation and guidance at the international and national levels. These were analysed to draw conclusions on the coverage of landscape issues in EIA and SEA. Both the EIA and SEA processes were then evaluated to explore the potential for developing the aims and measures of the Convention in the future.

Language Assessment

13. The research examined the explicit knowledge and understanding of the Convention in the documents through the use of language; specifically whether and how the spirit and intent of the ELC was articulated through language. This part of the assessment was perhaps one of the most difficult in terms of trying to understand whether the intent of the Convention was *really* reflected through the language used in the documents we examined. While a search for particular terms (landscape, environment, rural, countryside etc.) was relatively easy, it was much more difficult to make a judgement as to whether these reflected what is set out in the Convention concerning the holistic concepts of landscape, whether it was partially set out or not reflected at all.
14. Detailed supporting information is set out in the main report. In summary the research found that:

National Level:

- 82% of documents use the term 'landscape'; 47% provide a holistic picture of landscape using language; 37% refer to landscape that partially reflects the ELC ideas
- At the national level, 33% of the 30 documents examined provide a good holistic view of landscape; 57% of the 30 documents provide a partial reflection through language used
- Only 22% of all the 30 documents actually used the term 'landscape'; a wide range of proxies are used, most commonly 'environment'
- The Environment sector performed least well at this level in relation to language use
- Although PPS/PPGs commonly use the term 'landscape' and a wide range of proxies' the performance relating to holistic understanding in PPS/PPGs is poorer compared to the other national documents
- It was difficult to discern any consistency in the use of language

Regional Overview Strategies:

- 93% of the 27 documents examined use the term 'landscape'
- 59% provide a holistic picture using a variety of terms, while 44% of the 27 provide a partial sense of landscape through language
- A wide-ranging use of proxies is used in these regional documents; this is perhaps unsurprising because of their cross-disciplinary nature
- The term 'environment' commonly provides a more holistic picture than 'landscape' in the way it is used, but it is often used in a very broad and imprecise way

Regional Case Studies:

- 82% of the 34 documents examined use the term 'landscape'.
- 50% of the documents provide a holistic picture of landscape through the use of language
- The environment sector performs better at this level than at the national level in terms of use of the word 'landscape' and in providing a holistic understanding that relates to the Convention
- There is more opportunity for detailed discussion of issues relating to important concepts in the Convention such as landscape quality, character and matters, e.g. tranquillity, than in the other documents examined
- The trickle-down effect is very difficult to discern through language used as the effects at the regional level are not at all clear and it is not possible to determine the influences on those responsible for writing these documents

Recommendations relating to Language:

- Stronger use of landscape-related language is generally needed to strengthen links to the Convention and its intent
- More consistent and precise use of language is needed to provide more clarity in documents
- Explicit and more common use of the term 'landscape' by all sectors is needed, including the environmental sector
- Explicit use of 'landscape' instead of 'environment' or other proxies is needed where the holistic meaning is indicated
- Specific use of terms that are used in the Convention should be used, particularly referencing the definitions set out in Article 1

Intent Assessment

15. There is an integral link between language and intent as indicated above, but intent is sometimes implicit and not expressed explicitly or well in the language.
16. An overall assessment of intent was provided and key measures from Article 5 (General Measures) and Article 6 (Specific Measures) were also used. These Articles give guidance on how the intent should be implemented and we used these as indicators to help us understand whether and how ELC intent was present in the documents examined. The evidence for the findings may be found in the main report. A summary of the findings is as follows:

National Level:

- The majority (33%) of documents provide only a vague link to the thinking in the Convention through language used; much of the thinking is not 'joined' up to provide a coherent 'landscape' picture that reflects a holistic understanding
- In the documents that rate highly in terms of overall intent the performance is good across the board and these can potentially be identified as examples of 'good practice'
- High score in the overall intent assessment at this level is a good indicator for good performance in language and the Article key measures assessment
- The different kinds of national document show different relationships with the Article 5 assessment; visioning and exploratory documents show a clearer positive link with integrated cross-sectoral thinking

Regional Overview Strategies:

- 52% of the 27 documents examined provide an 'implicit' indication of the intent of the Convention
- 30% of the Regional Spatial Strategies that show an implicit understanding of intent also perform well in the language and Articles 5 and 6 assessments
- RSSs reflect intent more comprehensively than other strategy documents examined
- Good performance in one type of regional strategy does not necessarily indicate a likely good performance in another overview strategy in the same region
- There is a wide range of landscape-related issues referenced and discussed in these documents; this is not consistent throughout the documents

Regional Case Studies:

- Half of the documents reflected an indication of an understanding of the intent of the Convention; 21% of these were explicit in this understanding and in 21% the understanding was implicit
- The majority of documents show some reference to the intent of the Convention
- This level compares well to the overall picture, performs better than the national level, but not quite as well as the regional level overview documents
- Where performance in intent was highest, performance in all other areas was also high except in one case

- Both case studies provided some good practice examples relating to intent; these are all from documents identified as 'environment' sector
- At this level the kind of concepts established by the terms of the ELC are given a wide airing with many and varied examples given through the use of proxies
- Although proxies are used extensively this sometimes actually fragments the focus on landscape issues and provides some dilution in terms of ideas so that the intent is sometimes vague and real meaning is difficult to interpret

Recommendations relating to Intent:

- Strengthen intent at the national level. If it is vague then it is unlikely that the other 'lower' levels will be influenced on this point from these documents
- Explicit expressions of intent are needed, particularly in relation to the Article 5 and 6 key measures which can be used as indicators of intent and achievement
- Provide explicit links and reference to the ELC; this would be a simple, useful and clear way of improving communication of intent
- Improve the holistic understanding of landscape as set out in the ELC
- Reference all kinds of landscape and increase understandings of landscape as more than bounded, special designated physical areas. The wording of the Convention itself is particularly helpful here as it presupposes that there will be a *'transition from a policy based only on protecting a territory's features and parts recognised as outstanding to a policy based on the quality of all living surroundings, whether outstanding, degraded or everyday'* (CoE, 2007b p.7).

Good Practice Examples

17. The discussion does not simply referred to overall 'good practice' documents, but to any document that shows elements of good practice within the text. However a number of documents can be identified as having high scores across the board.

Summary of Findings Relating to EIA/SEA Review

18. It is clear that European and English legislation and guidance on EIA and SEA pre-dates the ELC, and in any case have different – although related – aspirations for protection and enhancement of the environment. Whether EIA and SEA can provide complete or only partial mechanisms for implementation of the ELC is a matter discussed in the main report.
19. Articles 5 and 6 of the ELC raise a number of issues that have the potential to be addressed through EIA and SEA/SA as set out in the main report.
20. Both EIA and SEA provide an entry point to begin implementing and developing the often challenging concepts raised by the ELC. However, even a more limited implementation through EIA and SEA will have resource implications and require specialists with knowledge and understanding of ELC concepts. Such specialists will need to be involved in the formulation of programmes and plans and also in the associated assessment/appraisal processes as well as contributing and advising at the project level in EIA. If the public are to be drawn into a wider and more personal understanding of landscape than those with knowledge and experience of engagement techniques will be needed.

Possible Options

21. There are four possible options for implementing the ELC in England:
- (i) A radical option to implement the ELC in England would be to formulate policy and guidance specifically in relation to landscape and pursue a wide ranging agenda to develop landscape as a theme in its own right

- (ii) The least radical approach would be to presume that existing EIA and SEA policy and practice broadly caters for the requirements of the ELC and to maintain 'business as usual'
 - (iii) A further route would be to amend the plethora of current legislation on EIA and SEA to enhance the role and standing of landscape
 - (iv) Exploration of the potential for elements of the ELC and current EIA and SEA guidance to mutually re-enforce improvements in thinking and practice on landscape and wider aspirations for the environment. This would allow an entry point to developing the principles of the ELC in practice
22. An issue that merits some further exploration is whether there are any landscapes in England that might be subject to development pressures or other intervention but which would not require either EIA or SEA. The most likely case relates to defence projects, plans or programmes.
23. Landscape is clearly covered as a factor in environmental assessment, but as one of many impacts and it does not have explicit primacy in legislation. A regulatory driver is a strong incentive to change practice and in its absence there needs to be other reasons to change approaches. The ELC approach to landscape therefore needs to become 'best practice', driven by the recognition that such an approach is beneficial and will facilitate practice.

Study Conclusions and Recommendations: Ways of Improving Performance

24. Identification of opportunities for strengthening current policy and practice
The evidence shows that an overall assessment of intent is useful as an indicator in relation to the performance of language and key measures set out in Articles 5 and 6. But this is not a useful indicator in terms of assessment outside this study because it is time-consuming. However the key measures from Articles 5 and 6 that used are useful indicators for good performance. The issue of language is important and communication of intent needs to be made clear through language used.
25. Identification of the need for additional advice and support
A number of good practice examples were found which could form the basis for identifying how the measures of the Convention can be incorporated into guidance. Specific guidelines are needed to help both government departments, regional cross-sectoral organisations and sectors to identify how they can incorporate the content of these measures and express the intent of the Convention clearly through language. Such additional guidance could also be supported by awareness-raising activities such as seminars or workshops aimed at particular sectors or levels to discuss in detail how such guidance could be articulated.
26. Future guidelines: recommendations for expressions of intent
Expressions of intent should be set out clearly in response to the following key measures:
- Provision of the establishment of procedures for participation of the general public and stakeholders in the definition and implementation of the relevant policies
 - Ensure integration of landscape into all cross-sectoral and sectoral policies with a possible direct or indirect impact on the landscape
 - Increase awareness of the value of landscapes, the role of organisation in relation to landscape and in particular in relation to landscape change
 - Promote the training in landscape-related issues through specialist and multi-disciplinary programmes, across sectors and at all levels including schools and universities
 - Involvement in initiatives related to the identification and assessment of landscapes over which their responsibility lies in order to understand change, the forces of change and characteristics of change
 - Share experiences and methodologies with other organisations

- Define landscape quality objectives
- Provide specific policies/instruments to protect, manage and plan the landscape

27. Recommendations for SEA and EIA

The SEA and EIA processes have the potential to create more positive and proactive opportunities for landscape policy, protection, management and planning, to the benefit of the processes themselves and for implementation of the Convention. This can be achieved through clear and specific amendments to existing advice and guidance supported by targeted training.

- Develop more participative approaches during the key stages (scoping, baseline, evaluation, mitigation and monitoring) of EIA and SEA for public involvement in discussing landscape issues with other relevant stakeholders.
- Integrate landscape into exploration of linkages to other programmes and plans required in SEA.
- Undertake a broader exploration of the value ascribed to landscapes by both the public and statutory bodies for consideration in EIA and SEA.
- Promote training and associated dissemination events in a coordinated manner involving a range of stakeholders and organisations. A range of guidance will need to be updated or amended.
- Guidance on setting specific objectives for landscape needs to be provided for those developing programmes and plans, linked to monitoring required in SEA to allow changes in landscape to be examined. Encourage a move from landscape as one factor to be addressed in assessments to landscape as a receptor.
- Natural England can provide a locus for sharing practice and developing good practice cases studies.
- Develop a clear understanding of 'quality' in relation to landscape in evaluating significance and making decisions on projects in EIA and when setting broader objectives and targets in SEA.
- SEA has potential for a more proactive consideration of objectives to protect, manage and plan landscapes, particularly in recognising landscapes that are currently not protected. Mitigation measures developed in EIA can be linked more explicitly to management of the landscape.

1. Introduction, context and project brief

1.1 Introduction

The ratification of the European Landscape Convention (ELC) by the UK in November 2006 has encouraged various initiatives based on a need to examine how the ELC is being or should be implemented. This report has been prepared by researchers in the Universities of Newcastle and Manchester following a five month project, commissioned by Natural England and set up in support of the implementation of the ELC. The project aimed to gain a better understanding of performance in relation to the incorporation of the measures set out in Articles 5 and 6 of the Convention into policy, advice and guidance at a number of different levels and over a variety of sectors within England. This was not meant as a comprehensive survey, but aimed to provide the basis for Natural England to identify the need for further policy advice and devise programmes to help focus further on the aims of the Convention.

1.2 Project Brief

The study was devised in two parts: the first part was to examine existing performance relating to the implementation of the Convention in England. The second part concentrated on an evaluation of the role of SEA and EIA within this implementation process. The two Parts of the study ran concurrently to allow for information from the document audit in Part 1 to feed into the key themes that developed in Part 2.

1.4 Partnership Approach

The project was developed using an inter-disciplinary team of landscape researchers from the Newcastle University and the University of Manchester. The division of the study into two complementary parts allowed the respective strengths and specialisms of the two partners to be utilised for each Part. Thus the Landscape Research Group at the Newcastle University focussed on the detailed analysis of the implementation of the Convention, and the EIA Centre at the University of Manchester evaluated the roles of SEA and EIA. Both Parts were then brought together to draw overall conclusions and recommendations relating to a strategy for implementation of the European Landscape Convention in England.

1.5 Report Structure and Use of Terms

Section 1 of this report provides an introduction with a background summary of the current position relating to implementation of the ELC, and Section 2 sets out the methodology of the study. The findings, analysis and discussion are then structured around the two main parts of the study as set out in the original brief. Section 3 covers the main document review relating to guidance and policies, and Section 4 reviews the potential contribution of EIA and SEA. Finally Section 5 discusses the Overall Conclusions and Recommendations, followed by a list of sources/references and appendices providing further detailed information relating to the study including the list of documents and the detailed digest sheets.

In this report the 'European Landscape Convention' is shortened to 'ELC' and/or the 'Convention'.

2. Project Context and Background

2.1 The European Landscape Convention

The European Landscape Convention (ELC) is seen as a landmark in the recognition that all landscapes should be considered as valuable, and that landscape is '*a key element of individual and social well-being and quality of life*' (CoE, 2007a, preamble). The Convention emphasises that landscape cannot be protected by drawing lines around what are considered 'outstanding' areas at the expense of others. Specifically, the ELC aims '*to promote landscape protection, management and planning and to organise European co-operation on landscape issues*' (Article 3). It applies to all areas including '*natural, rural, urban and peri-*

urban areas, and also includes land and water (both inland and marine). In addition it is concerned with all kinds of landscape, whether 'outstanding', 'everyday' or even 'degraded'. All landscapes have the potential to hold some kind of meaning, provide identity and benefit to the community, and landscape *'must be recognised and protected independently from its value'* (Priore, 2001, p.32). Thus the ELC has set out a much more holistic understanding of landscape than was previously the case throughout Europe. Indeed, the Convention is the first international agreement that specifically addresses landscape issues in a holistic sense.

The ELC therefore provides the key starting point for a Europe-wide initiative to understand the evolution, present state and potential future of European landscapes. In particular, consideration should be given to what constitutes 'cultural' landscapes, how we regard and protect landscape heritage, the importance of social and economic driving forces, the understanding of the participation of ordinary people in the evolution of landscapes, and the role of 'ordinary' landscapes in our cultural heritage and future health, wealth and happiness. In addition the Convention provides a holistic approach to the management of landscape change.

2.2 Implementation Experience throughout Europe

The Council of Europe is now focussing on the implementation of the Convention and has provided *Draft Guidelines for Implementation* (CoE, 2007b) which were very recently adopted by the Committee of Ministers in February 2008 (CoE, 2008). The basis for implementation is set out in ELC Articles 5 (General Measures) and 6 (Specific Measures). The Council of Europe promotes and monitors implementation through its seminars, meetings and other activities. However, it has very little money to undertake other actions. Conventions rely on agreement and consensus; enforcement of this Convention is through voluntary compliance and potentially through challenges made under domestic law. The Council of Europe therefore depends on Member States to develop their own implementation strategies, emphasising the need for creativity in the way authorities should *'draw up legal, operational, administrative and technical landscape-related instruments'* (CoE, 2007b, p.4). The Convention's objectives are now beginning to be reflected in the work of governments, environmental agencies and a wide range of interested parties within the landscape field in Europe. However there is much debate on suitable tools, scales, and scientific models that are appropriate for use in the implementation of the Convention. In particular it is evident from documentation, and from the Council of Europe meetings, that there is considerable unevenness in the pattern of implementation. This is because the Member States have very different political outlooks, domestic environmental legislation and policy, as well as varying professional and scientific expertise, knowledge and financial resources for this kind of work. Some countries believe they have achieved many of the objectives of the Convention already within their policies, but this may not necessarily be borne out by an examination of what is taking place at ground level or found in the detail of policy guidance.

Potentially useful tools in the implementation process have been identified such as Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA), Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA), Landscape Character Analysis and the use of models to understand the driving forces of change. The Council of Europe (CoE, 2007b) identifies the main categories of instruments for implementation as general and sectoral instruments at varying administrative, programming and spatial-planning levels. The *Draft Guidelines for Implementation* (CoE, 2007b) provide information that can be used as the starting point for implementation assessment.

2.3 Implementation in England

The UK has been instrumental in the development of the ELC, particularly through Michael Dower who co-authored the first draft of the Convention drawing directly on his experience as Director General of the Countryside Commission (1992-1996) (Dower, 2008). Recent action in the UK has included the establishment by Defra of the England Project Group (EPG) to *'assist in delivering the broad outcomes of the ELC in England'* (Natural England *et al.*, 2007). This group comprises Defra, Natural England and English Heritage. Natural England is acting as Project Manager to the England Project Group and thus taking the lead role on the implementation of the ELC in England, but working closely with a number of other groups

such as the Forestry Commission, NGOs Local Authorities, professionals and the public. The Implementation Framework developed by Natural England (Natural England *et al.*, 2007) emphasises the need for a vision with two major desirable outcomes:

- (i) Strengthening of institutional frameworks – promoting a landscape perspective to influence spatial planning, land use and resource management nationally, regionally and locally
- (ii) Creating an inclusive, people centred approach raising awareness with the public and fostering community engagement as well as working with professionals, specialist bodies and politicians

This Implementation Framework provides a structure for Action Plans of partners and stakeholders which will underpin a range of activities to achieve the ELC objectives (Partington, 2008). Natural England is seeking to strengthen the implementation of the ELC in a variety of areas based on the key measures set out in the Convention. The wording of the Convention itself presupposes that there will be a *'transition from a policy based only on protecting a territory's features and parts recognised as outstanding to a policy based on the quality of all living surroundings, whether outstanding, degraded or everyday'* (CoE, 2007b, p.7). In this context it is understood by the England Project Group that an important issue relating to implementation is to identify where further actions are needed (particularly in the cross-sectoral context), to raise awareness of existing useful measures and to make the statutory and regulatory framework fully effective at different administrative and spatial scales (Natural England *et al.*, 2007). There is also an understanding generally in the UK, as well as a recognition within the Council of Europe and other Member States, that the UK can provide good examples where the spirit of the Convention is already embodied within policy and practice (e.g. see ICOMOS, 2006; Gittins, 2008).

In relation to the present study, Natural England has identified that good baseline information on the effectiveness of existing implementation tools and strategies is a useful starting point for further action in order for a gap analysis to be carried out and the focus of further action and research identified. The first step is to understand existing policies, and their related instruments, aimed at protecting, managing and/or planning the landscape, and a number of studies have already been carried out that have some relevance. A study in 2002, investigating the policies and practices of major national institutions (LUC, 2002), found several items of legislation and policy guidelines covering landscape of relevance to all institutions. Most of the institutions investigated had a relatively narrow understanding of the term 'landscape' and there was little legislation or guidance that could be seen to focus specifically on landscape issues. However, Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) was found to be a key driving force in dealing with landscape issues. The picture overall from this review was of little or no expression of - or provision for - a holistic understanding of landscape and this was the case at every level, including projects on the ground. One recommendation was to provide strong overarching guidance, possibly in the form of specific Planning Policy Guidance on landscape, and/or the provision of other guidance. A particular recommendation was for further information dissemination through other means to bring groups together, provide advice, set up networks and provide contact between environmental agencies and policy/planning officers at the regional level.

A more recent study more specifically aimed at understanding the UK participation in the ELC (Dwyer *et al.*, 2003) found that while awareness of the ELC was highly variable in the UK, landscape was recognised in key policy documents as a component of *'the environment and quality of life'* (Dwyer, 2002), but that much of the recognition in other legislation was implicit rather than explicit with a variety of terms being used. This report also identified that there was *'no radical appetite for change to existing legislation or policy documents'* but a need for *'consolidation of various aspects of current policy and practice'* (Dwyer, 2002 p.vii).

Overall implementation guidance is set out by the Council of Europe in its *Draft Implementation Guidelines* (T-FLOR (2007) 8) recently confirmed by the Council of Ministers (see CoE, 2008). This is an extremely useful (although somewhat repetitive) document. Implementation instruments are categorised as 'contractual' or 'regulatory', with contractual implementation based on agreements, charters, quality labels or contracts between

authorities and parties concerned. It is suggested that *'regulatory implementation depends on the legislation that exists and the type of objective; i.e. it depends on what it is desired to achieve in terms of protection, management or planning; measures may be included in spatial-planning documents or provide for specific instruments'*. Specific examples are then provided (CoE, 2007b, p.16):

- *Inclusion of objectives in a protection policy:* measures must ensure the conservation and upkeep of significant or characteristic aspects of a landscape; protection must be accompanied by a phased management plan. Specific legislation, where it exists, may be used or, where it does not, it should be drawn up
- *Inclusion of objectives in a management policy:* measures may provide for the upkeep of existing landscape structures (some of these may be acquired by the competent authority)
- *Inclusion of objectives in a planning policy:* the measures may provide for planning schemes or for appropriate new facilities. Financial provisions for financing the proposed actions and/or technical and operational aids may be laid down

There are various possibilities for incorporating landscape policies at different levels and within policies as well as providing specific instruments which ensure that a landscape dimension is included in sectoral guidance. The emphasis is clearly on achieving 'vertical' and 'horizontal' integration, strategic thinking and full integration of landscape dimensions into all spatial management policies as described in the General Principles of the *Draft Guidelines for Implementation* by the Council of Europe (CoE, 2007b, p.5).

Key landscape issues for England already identified by Defra (Coleman, 2006) in relation to practical opportunities to implement the ELC are within:

Policy development:

- Climate change mitigation – e.g. Energy and Forestry
- Climate change adaptation
- Ecosystem services and the landscape scale approach
- Marine policy
- Housing policy
- Transport and other major infrastructure areas

Policy implementation:

- Growth areas
- Rural development programme targeting – finance constrained
- Mid-term review of the Common Agricultural Policy
- Education using the environment
- Creation of Natural England, with close working with the Forestry Commission and the Environment Agency
- Role of Natural England at regional level and statutory guidance

Further understanding of key measures and actions for implementation in England are outlined as (Natural England *et al.*, 2007):

- Improving performance within the *'current legal and regulatory frame'*
- Influencing future legislation, regulation and advice, including contributing to gap analysis
- Improving the understanding of landscape character and dynamics, and the monitoring of change and trends
- Engaging people through comprehensive and accessible awareness and understanding activities as well as through, promotion, education and training
- Sharing experiences and best practice.

In much of the documentation emerging throughout Europe there is a considerable emphasis on initiatives for implementation at the regional level. This meshes with sustainability thinking and initiatives in the UK, particularly related to economic planning and the city-region scale. The Council of Europe's Expert Adviser, Diedrich Bruns, suggested a number of useful background points that are relevant to the linkage between a country's policies and the Convention (Bruns, 2007). He emphasised that landscape should be integrated into planning policies at national, regional and local administrative levels. He particularly highlighted the various different levels of policies and the need for integrated planning across sectors, levels and boundaries.

There is also an emphasis on integration across and within sectors, particularly on the development of cross-sector implementation and partnerships. What is not clear is the various influences upon the development of implementation policies at the different levels and, if the regional level is particularly important, how do the flows of thinking permeate from the European level, are interpreted at national level then reach the regional level through to the local level for action on the ground. Article 4 of the Convention provides for the division of responsibilities, and in particular it states that '*each Party shall harmonise the implementation of this convention with its own policies*'. So the integration, interpretation and flow of information are key issues variously identified by the Council of Europe, its Expert Advisers and the members of the England Project Group.

3. Methodology

3.1 Research Scope, Aims and Tasks

The objective of the methodology was to provide a straightforward and easily understandable basis for assessment. Therefore, the methodology was primarily based on a *content analysis*. As the brief demanded that this was primarily a desk-based study, the project was devised as a literature review and analysis of policy and other documents. The study covers national and regional level policies and strategies only (see Appendix 1 for document list), and did not extend to the local level due to time and financial constraints. The study commenced in November 2007.

The study objectives were to:

- (i) Gain an understanding of the current performance against ELC objectives
- (ii) Gather evidence of poor/good/mediocre performance
- (iii) Identify especially effective actions to raise performance
- (iv) Identify mechanisms that guide regional authorities on how to incorporate, connect and respect landscape in spatial planning strategies and sectors
- (v) Identify where performance could be improved
- (vi) Understanding the opportunities that SEA and EIA regulations and processes could bring to further support and implement ELC objectives

The methodology development was informed by a number of useful documents (e.g. Depoorter, 2003; Lucas, 2006; Swanwick 2006; Bruns, 2007; CoE, 2007c, d). In one of these Oliver Lucas (2006) suggests that the success in developing policy related to the ELC is to:

- concentrate on what is practically attainable within the tolerance of the business;
- ensure there is consistency across the country (i.e. there is a need to look countrywide)
- develop a common understanding of landscape terminology (i.e. language matters)
- examine best practice
- look for quality in landscape
- make landscape an 'explicit and detailed objective in policy'.

The methodology was based on an iterative process of review, discussion with Natural England officers, analysis and synthesis. It involved a qualitative *content analysis* of advice and guidance documents using sample documents based particularly on objective (iv) (see above) to identify mechanisms that guide regional authorities on how to incorporate, connect

and respect landscape in spatial planning strategies and sectors. In particular, while Natural England recognises that the documents examined may not actually refer to the ELC explicitly the research was trying to identify where documents were in sympathy with the Convention and/or showed aspirations to achieving the measures set out in the ELC Articles. The overall conceptual basis for the study is set out in Figure 1.

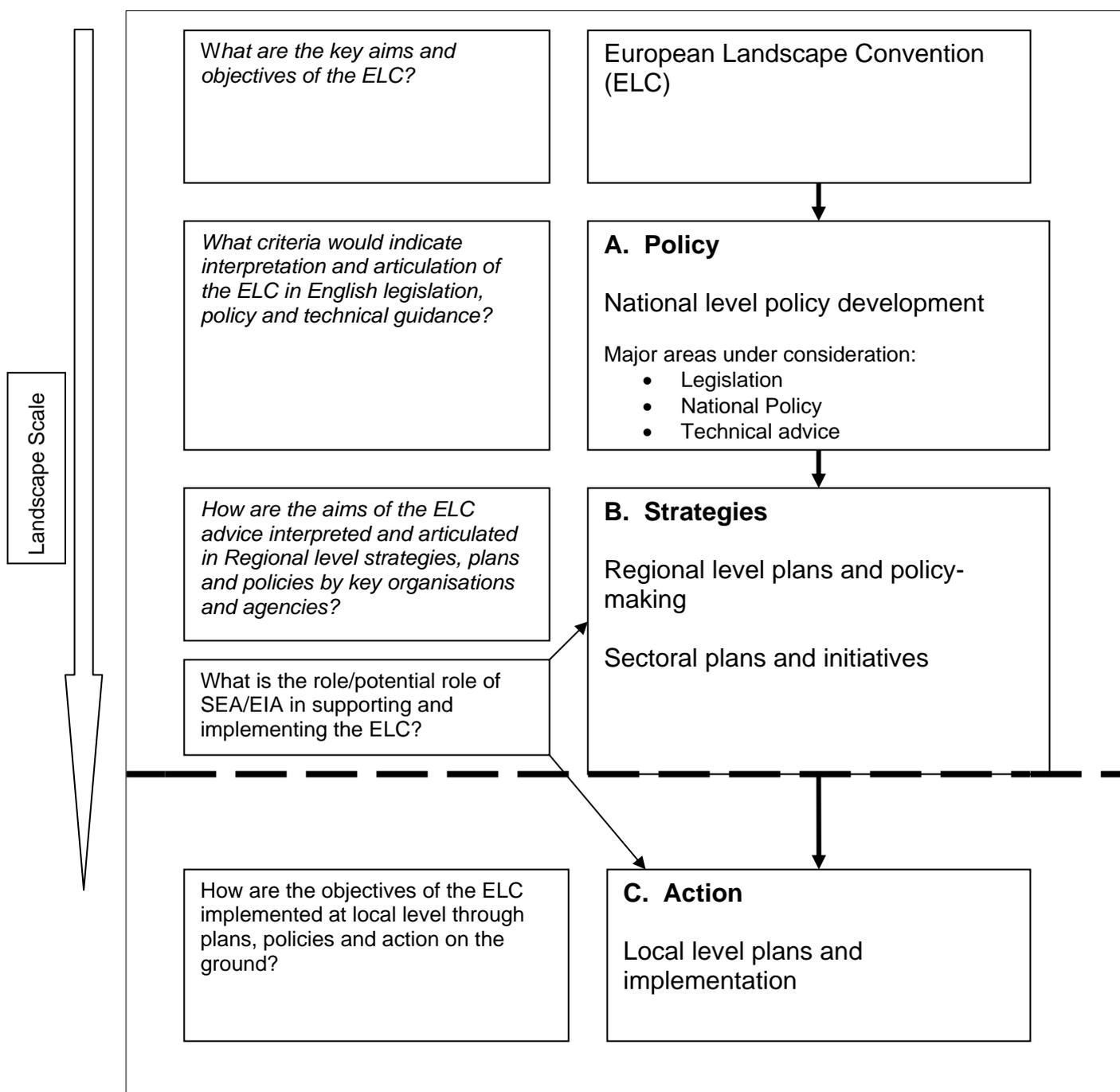


Figure 1: Conceptual basis for Study

The study was split into two parts as set out in the brief with separate but associated aims, objectives, tasks and research questions as set out below.

3.2 Part 1 Implementation of the ELC in England: existing performance investigation

3.2.1 Research Aims and Objectives:

Within the context of the study as set out above, three major research aims were identified. These were to:

- Gain an understanding of the current performance against ELC objectives
- Identify where performance is effective
- Identify where performance could be improved

3.2.2 Tasks:

The tasks therefore were to:

- (i) List and provide detail on current mechanisms that guide regional authorities on how to incorporate, connect and respect landscape in spatial planning strategies and a range of sectoral strategies, plans and programmes
- (ii) Determine criteria for judging the success of interpretation and articulation in these strategies, plans and programmes
- (iii) Provide evidence for the success or otherwise of interpretation and articulation of ELC aspirations at the regional level
- (iv) Identify priorities to improve performance, where current policy and practice could be strengthened and where additional advice and support is most needed.

3.2.3 Research Questions:

Two primary research questions were identified with a number of secondary questions set out below:

How is the European Landscape Convention articulated and defined in government legislation, policy and technical advice?

- Is 'landscape' mentioned in policies and plans?
- If 'landscape' is mentioned, is it in a way that suits the policy or plan rather than being based on any wider consideration of landscape as a concept?
- If the term 'landscape' is not used, what other terms are used and do these indicate a sympathy with or aspiration to fulfil the intent of the Convention?
- Are the existing mechanisms, advice and guidance consistent and/or sympathetic with ELC aspirations?
- How can these be improved?
- What criteria could be used to help define how improvements should be made?
- Do existing definitions, understandings and articulations reflect the broad thrust and objectives of the ELC?

How are the aims of the ELC advice interpreted and articulated in Regional level strategies, plans and policies by key organisations and agencies?

- How is landscape defined?
- If the term 'landscape' is not used, what other terms are used and do these indicate a sympathy with or aspiration to fulfil the intent of the Convention?
- How are mechanisms, advice and guidance being interpreted and articulated at the Regional level?
- How can these be improved?
- What criteria could be used to help define how improvements should be made?

- Is the information useful and relevant to contemporary conditions?
- Is the information transparent?

3.2.4. Research Methods

Selection of documents for auditing

On the basis that it was not possible to examine every guidance document issued in England a sample was selected bearing in mind that the UK signed the ELC on Feb 21.2.2006, it was ratified it on 21.11.2006 and it came into force 1.3.2007, i.e. decisive action has been taken very recently by the UK government and this examination considers a number of policies and documents pre-dating these actions. The documents that were examined were selected from three main areas:

National - National level policies/schemes/agendas/programmes include those developed by nationally recognised organisations such as government offices (DCLG/ODPM) that have a role in national policy and guideline development. Particular sectors were also examined to see how national-level guidance is being developed.

Regional Strategies – Examples of cross-sectoral overview strategies (Regional Spatial Strategies, Regional Economic Strategies and Examinations in Public) that outline how nationally developed policies can be delivered or planned at a regional level.

Regional & Sub-regional Case Studies (North-East and East Midlands) - Documents include regionally specific strategies developed by the Regional Development Agencies (RDAs), and other strategies developed by regional delivery organisations and sectors that use national policy and regional strategies to develop programmes or work to deliver the national/regional goals relating to particular sectors at the regional and sub-regional scale. The North East was selected as a good example of a region with nationally important landscape features located within a smaller urban/economic region. The North East strategies, policies and programmes reflect the diversity of the landscape (coastal, rural plain, rural upland, urban, riparian and estuarine) and land uses (urban, urban fringe, agriculture, commercial and community forestry, tourism) and natural and man-made features (heritage/historic; reservoirs, ancient woodland, rivers). This case study allowed examination of a range of important sectors. The East Midlands Region provided opportunities to examine an area identified as a national growth region with a number of interactions between policy and place, particularly the integration of policy focussing on spatial growth and its role in urban/urban-fringe development. The area includes the National Forest, Lincolnshire Marshes and considerable pressures for development and urban growth. Housing, regeneration and regional transport are seen as key issues within the Regional Spatial Strategy. It was felt that this case would allow focus on sectors that complemented those in the North East.

These case studies were also selected to try and show different articulations of national policies as a result of their context, the landscape character, political priorities and scale. While extrapolations from, and comparisons between, one area to another are often unhelpful, this examination was designed to provide a better understanding of how the aims of the ELC are being interpreted and articulated in a meaningful way at the regional level by key organisations and agencies. In addition, these case study areas drew on the different types of areas indicated in the ELC - natural, rural, urban and peri-urban – as well as landscapes of different quality.

The compilation of the list was carried out as a result of initial suggestions based on a response to the brief from Natural England. This list was then discussed with key Natural England officers at National and Regional level and a final list was agreed (see Appendix 1). Documents chosen were thus selected based on two main criteria:

- (i) Representative of national, regional and sub-regional level guidance/policies in line with the project brief

- (ii) All documents had to be within the public realm, i.e. freely and easily available through the Internet in Portable Document Format (PDF) format

In all cases the most up-to-date versions of documents were sought, however our selection was influenced by the form in which the documents are available (e.g. many large documents are available only in separate parts which makes analysis very difficult and time-consuming). PDF format was used as it is recognised as a standard global digital format that allows for easy information capture and sharing.

Table 1: Summary Information Relating to Documents Examined

Document Level	Category	Document Type			Total
		Cross sectoral	Environmental	Other	
National	General	8	5	4	17
	PPS/PPG	13			13
Regional	RSS/RPG	11			11
	RES	9			9
	EiP	7			7
Case studies	North East	5	13	3	21
	East Midlands	5	7	1	13
Total Number of Documents					91

Information from each document/source examined was recorded on a separate sheet. These sheets were then collated to form a digest of retrievable information (see Appendix 2). This method of recording allowed for later cross referencing in the analysis. Thus evaluative information from the 91 documents audited is recorded in a concise, retrievable and transparent manner and allowed for a number of different analyses to be carried out.

Basic information (title, date, affiliation) was recorded. Documents were assessed as to whether they related to cross-sectoral guidance or a particular sector. This was recorded as 'cross-sectoral', 'environmental' and 'other' in the analysis sheets. A short description of the document was also included.

Basis for the analysis

The analysis of the documents essentially sought a reflection of the intent of the Convention and whether guidance on this intent was flowing through between levels (i.e. from Central Government to regions and to sub-regional level). Therefore an examination was undertaken of the articulation and interpretation of the ELC at each level, to identify the indicators for the holistic objectives of the ELC and to look for integration in intent (in relation to flows of thinking and intent between levels (vertical integration) and between sectors (horizontal integration). In addition the documents were examined for evidence of the specific points set out in Articles 5 and 6 of the Convention. These criteria were set out as simply as possible on the digest sheet as predominantly 'Yes/No' type questions; or provision of a five-point Likert-type item¹ in two cases (in relation to overall intent and cross-sectoral integration) where a more detailed grading was felt more appropriate.

Thus the examination concentrated on whether the intent of the Convention was reflected in the document, and whether this was explicit in the language used and the evidence that

¹ Likert scaling is a commonly used survey scaling method often used in psychometric research measuring responses to statements. It is usually a five-level scale and there are many variations used. Each question is termed an 'item' (see Uebersax, 2006).

demonstrated any relationship with Articles 5 and 6 of the Convention. Evidence of landscape appraisal was also recorded and an assessment made of any opportunities for improvement in each document.

(a) Language of landscape

Background

There is much discussion in the literature relating to the use of landscape 'language'. It is generally acknowledged that the use of language matters because of the way it reflects understandings and knowledge. It is perhaps useful to think in terms of the links between *tacit* (implicit) or *explicit* knowledge and its expression in language (see Box 1).

Box 1: Knowledge Types and Language Expression

	Tacit knowledge	Explicit knowledge
(i)	Implicit	Expressed in language
(ii)	Personally bound	Not bound to an individual
(iii)	Not accessible for others	Accessible to others, tangible, available on a medium
(iv)	Not put in context of other knowledge	Seen in the context of existing knowledge

(Source: Tress *et al.* 2006:22).

The document evaluation sought explicit knowledge and understanding of the Convention in the documents through the use of language. Explicit knowledge is accessible to others (the public/stakeholders) through clear expression in language, is available in the medium of the document and is therefore possible to be assessed and seen in the context of existing knowledge, beliefs and commonly held attitudes.

Landscape has complex and multiple meanings that change depending on the context used, and there is an extensive literature on this. It is also important to remember the countless associations that the term 'landscape' has which are difficult to establish in language. Scott *et al.* (2006) use landscape experience concepts to help define 'landscape':

- Landscape as a physical place
- Landscape as emotional territory
- Landscape as part of identity
- Landscape as a place for social interaction
- Landscape as a setting for action
- Landscape as a sensory experience

The English language is very complex and there are also many potential substitute words that can be identified as proxies for the understandings of landscape as set out in the Convention. Terms may relate to the way landscape is defined as a spatial entity, in natural and/or cultural terms, in historic terms, perceptual, legal, etc. Antrop (2006) summarises that the Convention definition sees landscape as '*a unique synthesis between the natural and cultural characteristics of a region*' (p.34). This study therefore looked in the language for terms that reflect this complexity. This is not likely to occur where one term (e.g. 'scenery' or 'environment' is used). Indeed it may also be the case that even where the term 'landscape' is used it does not reflect the intent of the Convention, while a proxy that is used may do so.

Method:

The method for the language survey was to scan the document for the specific term 'landscape'. In doing this reference was made to the definition in the Convention and supporting documents:

Article 1 - Definitions

For the purposes of the Convention:

a. "Landscape" means an area, as perceived by people, whose character is the result of the action and interaction of natural and/or human factors.

T-FLOR (2007) 8 (CoE, 2007b) interprets the ELC use of 'landscape' as implied 'head-on and in a comprehensive way, the theme of the quality of the surroundings where a population lives' and that this is a 'precondition for individual and social well-being', for 'sustainable development and as a resource conducive to economic activity' (p.6)

The second stage was then to look for proxies for 'landscape', to list the main ones and then to assess whether the term landscape and/or the proxies were used in a *holistic* sense or in a *partial way in relation to the intent of the Convention*. This last point is particularly important and is discussed further under the Findings and Analysis (Sections 4 and 5). In addition to a simple Yes/No approach to this survey, a short summary relating to language for each document was provided to suggest if there is opportunity for inserting the term 'landscape' more specifically, and to suggest if the terms used are ambiguous/clear/helpful/unhelpful and to comment generally on the language used in relation to the Convention. The information was recorded in the first question of the Digest Sheets (Questions 6, 7, 7a, and 7b).

Box 2: Assessment of Landscape Language

(Relates to Questions 6 and 7 (a) and (b) on the Digest Sheets – see Appendix 1)

The questions asked are:

- *Is the term 'landscape' used?*
- *Is a proxy for 'landscape' used and are any terms used in (a) a holistic sense or (b) a partial sense?*

The definitions are:

Holistic: The use of the term ('landscape' or proxy) reflects the holistic concept of landscape as established by the intent of the Convention.

Partial: The use of the term ('landscape' or proxy) may refer to landscape features, issues etc. and provides some kind of partial relationship to the ideas set out in the Convention, but the way the term is used does not reflect the *holistic* intent of the Convention.

(b) Examination of IntentBackground

Constant reference was made to the Convention text throughout the assessment and also to useful background information; particularly that published by the Council of Europe itself in relation to implementation of the ELC. The ELC Articles and Explanatory Notes (Coe, 2007a) set out the conceptual basis for the intent of the Convention:

- holistic sense of landscape
- natural, rural, urban and peri-urban areas
- land, inland water and marine areas

- outstanding, ordinary, degraded landscapes
- need for promotion of landscape protection, management and planning

Council of Europe document T-FLOR (2007) 8 (CoE, 2007b) suggests that the new approach in policy must view the territory as a whole and must *'include and combine several approaches simultaneously, linking the ecological, historical, cultural, perceptive and economic approaches'* plus *'incorporate social and economic aspects'*. The objectives are to help achieve sustainable development and by doing so help balance between social needs, economic activity and the environment, and provide for landscape protection, management and planning. In addition policy should acknowledge the landscape contribution in the formation of local cultures and identity, health and well-being, quality of life and the importance of quality and diversity in landscape as a common resource.

In all this, quantity and quality objectives are clearly important in both the Articles and in the draft guidelines for implementation. The value of all landscape needs to be reflected as do landscape values. The role of landscapes in local distinctiveness needs to be recognised as does the link between quality of landscape and economic and social success. In particular there needs to be public involvement in landscape decision-making and acknowledgement of the integrated nature of cultural and natural landscape as the basis for forward (visionary) approaches in protection, management and planning of landscapes as well as the need for legal, administrative and fiscal arrangements for protection, management and planning landscape.

Method

In the record of whether the intent of the ELC was reflected in the document a number of questions were considered (see Box 3) that relate to the assessment criteria set out on the digest sheets.

Box 3: Measurements of Intent (Relates to question 8 on the Digest Sheets – see Appendix 1)		
Measurement:	Question:	Definition:
Explicit	Is intent <i>explicit</i> in the language used	The document implies the holistic concept of landscape and the objectives of the Articles
Implicit	Is intent <i>implicit</i> ?	The language may not make clear links between 'landscape' and the ELC objectives, but the intent is actually largely reflected.
In part	Is intent there <i>in part</i> ?	The document reflects some or one of the Articles of the ELC and the holistic concept of landscape
Vaguely	Is intent there <i>vaguely</i> ?	Intent as reflected in the ELC is less clearly expressed even than 'in part'; there is some mention of landscape-related language and something that might be linked to ELC objectives.
Not at all	Is it <i>not there at all</i>	There is nothing discernable that could suggest landscape conceptually or that the ELC objectives are included in the thinking.

On the digest sheets (see Appendix 2) the overall assessment was recorded under question 8 as to whether the intent of the Convention was reflected in relation to these questions, i.e. explicitly, implicitly, in part, vaguely or not at all. A short evaluation of/reflection on the

Convention intent in relation to the document was recorded under question 9 in order to clarify the assessment made.

Article 4 indicates that *'Each Party shall implement this Convention, in particular Articles 5 and 6'* (see Appendix 3 for full text). Articles 5 and 6 are thus seen as the key issues in relation to implementation. Therefore in addition to the overview of intent, we also examined the General Measures set out in Article 5 and the Specific Measures set out in Article 6. Those issues that were particularly relevant for the study were extracted from these Articles and the overall Convention text relating to the Articles as 'key measures' for assessment (see questions 10 and 11 on the digest sheets – Appendix 2). These key measures were used as indicators of intent and are set out in Box 4. The analysis section of the report covering intent therefore includes a discussion on the performance of the documents relating to these key measures as well as in relation to the overall assessment and comments on intent.

Analysis Methods:

This project was primarily based on a content analysis methodology. Content analysis is sometimes referred to as *textual analysis* where recorded human communications are studied to identify, in an objective and systematic way, the characteristics of the statements and inferences within the texts involved. Content analysis allows researchers to study a large amount of textual information and identify its properties, often using keyword searches and the identification of themes. It is commonly used as a tool for measurement of success in documents and programmes by helping to determine objectives or meanings in documents. Although the current analysis was based on a qualitative approach which focuses on the intentionality within the documents, some simple calculations are also provided of the numbers of documents and basic percentages relating to the categories assessed. However this study is not based on any kind of statistical analysis, and the figures set out in the analysis should not be taken as such; these figures are simply used to aid the analysis of the content.

Analysis was carried out primarily using the digest sheets and re-referring to original documents for clarification where necessary. The analysis examined the documents in relation to the overall subjects of language, intent and detail relating to Articles 5 and 6. These were examined separately and then the relationships between the categories explored. Within these categories the documents were examined in the following sections:

- National
- Regional Level Overview Strategies (RSS & RES, EIP)
- Regional/sub-regional Case Studies.

Evidence for flows between levels, across levels and within particular sector examples were identified. Good practice examples of particularly effective performance were also identified and discussed.

3.3 Part 2 Implementation of the ELC in England: Role of SEA and EIA

3.3.1 Research Aims & Objectives:

The research aim was to understand the opportunities that SEA and EIA regulations and processes could bring to further support and implement ELC objectives.

3.3.2 Tasks:

The tasks of the research were to explore and identify how the regulations and processes of SEA and EIA could be used to implement the ELC objectives.

3.3.3 Research Questions:

- Can SEA/EIA regulations and processes be used to create more positive and proactive opportunities for landscape policy, protection, management and planning?

- Is additional advice or guidance required to achieve this?
- Are changes to the regulations needed to achieve this?

3.3.4 Research Methods

Part 2 drew on the information developed for Part 1 in the analysis of EIA and SEA legislation and guidance. Both the EIA and SEA Directives require the assessment of direct and indirect effects of a project, programme or plan on landscape, together with interactions between landscape and other environmental components, such as flora, fauna, water, cultural heritage, etc. These effects need to be addressed in the Environmental Statement/Environmental Report submitted. In addition, landscape plays a role in the processes of EIA and SEA, for example, as a determining factor in the screening of proposals for assessment.

The current understanding of the concept of landscape, as set out in existing guidance documents, is important in determining the approach to landscape policy, protection, management and planning, by those carrying out assessments. Legislation and guidance at the international and national levels were analysed to draw conclusions on the coverage of landscape issues in EIA and SEA.

Both the EIA and SEA processes were then evaluated to explore the potential for developing the aims and measures of the Convention in the future.

3.4 Overall Resources

The documents analysed are listed in Appendix 1. An overall bibliography/reference list is set out in Section 7. The facilities of both the Universities of Newcastle and Manchester were used and we consulted two Special Advisors at key points of the study (Dr Geoff Vigar and Professor Simin Davoudi, both in the School of Architecture, Planning & Landscape, Newcastle University).

3.5 Study limitations

This study was established to examine guidance and policy documents at the National and Regional/Sub-regional level. It did not extend to an examination of implementation of the ELC at the local level; as such a study would require additional methods to gain particular understandings of what is occurring on the ground relating to local guidance and initiatives.

This study was based on a sampling approach using documents in the public realm. The number of documents that could be examined was limited by the time and finances available to researchers. However, this study provides a useful contribution to the picture of implementation of the ELC in England and is part of a larger initiative in the UK to examine implementation in depth. The report is intended to help inform policy-makers, not provide policy itself.

It is clear that this research is able to do a number of useful things i.e. identify where the language and intent do or do not reflect the thinking, objectives and principles of the ELC in the selected documents. It can also help identify where vertical and horizontal flows of thinking in relation to the ELC do or do not exist in the guidance examined allowing for recommendations as to what is needed in relation to these documents. It is not possible to specifically identify *why* these issues are, or are not, in the guidance, nor to make real assumptions about how vertical and horizontal flows work.

4. Part 1 Guidance and Policy Study: Findings, Analysis and Discussion of the articulation and delivery of the language and intent of the ELC

4.1 Key Issues

The key issues in Part 1 of the study were therefore to look closely at the language and intent of the documents with particular reference to the key measures identified in Articles 5 and 6 of the Convention.

4.2 The Language of Landscape:

This part of the assessment was perhaps one of the most difficult in terms of trying to understand whether the intent of the Convention was *really* reflected through the language used in the documents examined. While a search for particular terms (landscape, environment, rural, countryside, etc.) was relatively easy, it was much more difficult to make a judgement as to whether these reflected what is set out in the Convention.

The language of the Convention itself is very clear and straightforward (see Appendix 3). Article 1 (Definitions) provides definitions of the key terms: *landscape, landscape policy, landscape quality objective, landscape protection and landscape management*. Article 2 (Scope) introduces important proxies for landscape: *natural, rural, urban and peri-urban areas; land, inland water and marine areas*. It also uses the terms *'outstanding and degraded'* land. Article 5 (General Measures) introduces the proxy *'surroundings'* and the particular policies in which the landscape should be integrated: *regional and town planning, cultural, environmental, agricultural, social and economic*. Article 6 (Specific Measures) provides additional useful terms: *value of landscapes, their role and changes to them; landscape appraisal and operations*.

The key questions here are:

- Is 'landscape' mentioned in policies and plans?
- If 'landscape' is mentioned, is it in a way that suits the policy or plan rather than being based on any wider consideration of landscape as a concept?
- If the term 'landscape' is not used, what other terms are used and do these indicate a sympathy with or aspiration to fulfil the intent of the Convention?

Table 2: Language assessment for all documents examined

Total number of documents assessed = 91 (100%)

	Criteria used in Questions 6 & 7 of the Digest Sheets (See Appendix 2)	Number of documents that are indicated as 'Yes'
Is the language of the ELC reflected?	Is the term 'landscape' used?	75 (82%)
	Does any term used reflect a holistic intent?	43 (47%)
	Does any term used reflect partial intent?	34 (37%)

In all the documents (national, regional, sub-regional) 75 (82%) out of the total of 91 used the term 'landscape' (see Table 2 and Appendix 4). Out of all these documents, 43 (47%) provided a holistic picture of landscape through the use of language, while 34 (37% of the total) provided a partial view relative to the Convention. In some cases both holistic and

partial use was evident. It was judged that 23 (25%) of the total documents assessed did not provide any kind of association through language with the intent of the Convention (either partially or holistically), even though some of them used a variety of terms such as 'landscape', 'environment', etc.

However, there were two situations where the use of Convention language and its holistic and partial use may not appear to work. A document can refer to ELC language but in neither a holistic nor a partial way. In this situation landscape language is used but it is not underpinned by the ideas of the ELC. Therefore although the language may be used, it is not used in a holistic sense. Also, because the language used does *not* refer to the ideas of the ELC, these ideas - or the intent of the Convention - are not being discussed in partial sense either. Another situation may also occur where ELC language is *not* used in a document but proxies (e.g. 'environment') are used to discuss ELC ideas in a holistic way. In this context the proxies that are used present the ideas of the ELC, but explicit ELC language is *not* used. Sometimes the proxies are only used to express some, but not all, of the ideas of the ELC i.e. they express the intent of the ELC in a partial way. Consequently our assessment of a document may state that it does *not* use ELC language but *does* use alternative proxies in a holistic and/or partial sense. Assessment of such nuances is a complex and difficult process.

4.2.1 The National level

Examination of all the 30 national documents together (General and PPS/PPG) showed that 22 (73%) used the term 'landscape'; 10 (33%) used a variety of terms to indicate a holistic understanding; and 17 (57%) provided some kind of partial understanding through the use of terms including 'landscape' (see Table 4). There were very few that provided a really good understanding of the Convention's intent through language: only two (7%) used the term 'landscape' in a holistic *and* partial way. These were PPG7 Sustainable Development in Rural Areas and PPG20 Coastal Planning, both of which were identified as good practice examples (see Section 4.3). The weakest results for the use of the term 'landscape' were found at the national level, and, those identified as being from the 'environment' sector showed the weakest performance (see Table 3). Of the five environment sector documents at the national level, four did not use the term 'landscape' and one used the term, but not in a way that could be linked to the intent of the Convention either holistically or partially. Overall in the national documents, seven documents did not use the term 'landscape', and four (57%) of these were environmental sector documents.

Table 3: Language Assessment for Sectors at the National Level

Total number of national documents examined = 30

	Criteria used in Questions 6 & 7 of the Digest Sheets (See Appendix 2)	Cross-sectoral documents that are indicated as 'yes'	Environment sector documents that are indicated as 'yes'	'Other' sector documents that are indicated as 'yes'	Total in all sectors
Is the language of the ELC reflected?	Is the term 'landscape' used?	17 (57%)	1 (3%)	4 (13%)	22 (73%)
	Do <i>any</i> terms, including 'landscape', reflect holistic intent?	8 (27%)	1 (3%)	1 (3%)	10 (33%)
	Do <i>any</i> terms, including 'landscape', reflect partial intent?	13 (43%)	1 (3%)	3 (10%)	17 (57%)

Of the 17 national documents that are non-PPS/PPG, only six (35%) used the term landscape in a holistic manner reflecting the Convention. There were also three rather confusing cases where although terms including landscape, environment and countryside were used, this was in a very narrow sense and not identified as having anything to do with the Convention. Therefore, these were marked as using the term 'landscape' but not using it in a holistic or a partial sense. One document does not use the term 'landscape' but does provide a reflection of the holistic sense of the Convention, so this seems to indicate that while documents may use proxies plus the term 'landscape' to reflect holistic intent, proxies are not used by themselves to reflect holistic intent to any extent in this group of documents.

Table 4: Language assessment for documents examined at the National Level

Total No. of National Documents (non-PPG/PPS) examined = 17

Total No. of PPS/PPGs examined = 13

Overall Total National documents examined = 30

	Criteria used in questions 6 & 7 of the Digest Sheets (See Appendix 2)	Number of National documents (excluding PPS/PPG) that are indicated as 'yes'	Number of PPS/PPGs that are indicated as 'yes'	Total National Documents indicating 'yes'
Is the language of the ELC reflected?	Is the term 'landscape' used?	10 (59%)	12 (92%)	22 (73%)
	Is the term 'landscape' used and is a holistic sense Indicated?	6 (35%)	3 (23%)	9 (30%)
	Is the term 'landscape' used in a partial sense only?	1 (6%)	9 (69%)	10 (33%)
	Is the term 'landscape' used in a holistic and partial sense?	0 (0%)	2 (15%)	2 (7%)
	Do <i>any</i> terms used reflect a holistic intent?	7 (41%)	3 (23%)	10 (33%)
	Do <i>any</i> terms used reflect partial intent?	5 (29%)	12 (92%)	17 (57%)

Within the 13 PPS/PPG documents examined all but one used the term 'landscape' (i.e. 92%). Very few (3 out of 13, or 23%) used the term holistically, while nine (69%) used 'landscape' to indicate partial understandings. Many other terms, or proxies for 'landscape', are used in the PPGs. However, only three (23%) documents used any term, including 'landscape', to provide a holistic idea as set out by the intent of the Convention, while 12 (92%) used any term, including 'landscape' in a partial manner. So although the term 'landscape' is used more frequently in PPS/PPGs compared to other national documents, and a large number of proxies are also used in the PPSs to provide a better picture in terms of a partial understanding, the performance relating to holistic understanding in PPS/PPGs is poorer than compared to the other national documents we examined.

If we look at the detail of how language is used it is possible to say that the term 'landscape' is used in both a holistic and a partial sense in the national documents generally. However, it is also used simply as a label e.g. Landscape Character Assessment, Landscape Guidelines, without any sense of the intent of the Convention. This usage, as simply a label or within a title, was ignored in the assessment.

In many cases 'landscape' was used solely to denote a protected area, or to imply value or values. It therefore was often linked with the concept of quality which is central to the Convention, but only in a partial sense to identify high quality rather than quality in general. In some cross-sectoral documents, strongly linked to sustainability thinking, landscape was used to discuss natural resources, natural assets and landscape sensitivity; so again quality and value were identified as important.

The use of landscape to denote a specific temporal period, mostly past or historic landscapes rather than present or future was also common. The future management and conservation of historically important landscapes is linked to quality and protection as well as community values.

In some documents where it might be expected that landscape language would be used to indicate holistic understandings, this was not the case e.g. Barker (2004) *Review of Housing* which only uses the term 'landscape' once to define how amenities affect/promote a 'more natural landscape'. There was very little integration of the ideas or language of the ELC in this document. As housing development and the value/capacity of landscape elements are linked, it would seem appropriate to include some of the language/ideas of the ELC. Even in the use of proxies there is little acknowledgement of the guidance outlined. However human-ecological interactions and landscape value are important in promoting and sustaining viable landscapes in housing landscapes. The issues raised in the ELC are of key importance to housing because landscape is seen as increasingly important at both the strategic planning and detailed or neighbourhood design levels.

The main proxy for landscape in the Convention sense in these national documents was 'environment'. This was often used in documents to mean 'surroundings' in an imprecise way, but also sometimes in a more scientific sense to mean air, water, biological functions, etc. In some cases it was a cover-all meaning almost everything related to the way people live. In planning-related documents it was predominantly used to denote physical and spatial characteristics. One of the problems with the use of 'environment' as a proxy, is the enormous variability in its use and the difficulty in pinning down what really is meant when it is used. The analysis tried to identify where it was acting as a real proxy for landscape. Other common proxies in national documents were countryside, rural, urban, natural and beauty which all provide a partial sense of landscape. In many cases these were also used in a spatial sense simply to denote areas of landscape e.g. rural/countryside versus urban.

'Environment' was commonly used to denote certain types of landscapes and localities. In ODPM (2003) *Sustainable Communities: Building for the Future* there was a strong emphasis on the role of local environments used in the holistic sense of the Convention (social, ecological and economic well-being) as well as to indicate the importance of landscape enhancement and protection to the long-term sustainability of an area.

'Environment' was sometimes used in a very technical manner as might be expected in certain technically orientated documents e.g. DCLG (2005) *A Practical Guide to the Strategic Environmental Assessment Directive*. It was also used in relation to conceptual issues such as environmental performance, environmental capacity and cost-benefit analysis (e.g. DTI (2007) *White Paper on Energy*). The term 'environmental appraisal' was commonly used in relation to discussions of policies, practices and legislation.

The uses of landscape proxies were thus very varied and often difficult to define in terms of whether they were 'holistic' or 'partial' in the Convention sense. They were often used in a vague way; for example, it was often difficult to tell whether there was meant to be a difference between 'countryside' and 'rural' or not. Sometimes countryside was appended by wider – 'the wider countryside' – and in some cases this was used in opposition to 'urban', but whether it means anything different to 'countryside' was often difficult to say. In PPS7 (2004) *Sustainable Development in Rural Areas*, there was crossover in the use of terms; landscapes are seen to reside in or be part of the 'wider countryside'.

Some proxies such as 'countryside' (see ODPM (2003) *Sustainable Communities: Building for the Future*) and 'natural' (see HM Government et al., (2007) *Planning for a Sustainable Future*

White Paper) are also used to denote value in landscape or as a way of attributing values to certain elements of landscape (e.g. Barker (2004) *Review of Housing*). These are then used in conjunction with specific reference to protected areas (e.g. Green Belt land) and to describe impacts and change on the landscape (e.g. 'rural' in ODPM (2003) *Sustainable Communities: Building for the Future*).

Proxies are also used to describe specific elements of the landscape (e.g. urban parks) and policies relating to landscapes and also the capacity for change (e.g. urban sprawl see Barker (2004) *Review of Housing*). Links are made using proxies between landscape health and human health through discussion of quality of life.

In some documents where the term 'landscape' is entirely absent, e.g. the Environment Agency (2003) *Water Resources for the Future*, a number of proxies are used. In this particular case 'environment' is used as a partial proxy to indicate thinking that relates to the Convention. In the more recent Environment Agency document (2007) *Water Resources Planning Guideline* there is still only one use of the term landscape, but the intent of the Convention actually comes through much more coherently. In the two national level documents relating specifically to climate change (Defra (March 2007) Draft Climate Change Bill and the Government Response (October 2007)) neither used the term 'landscape' at all. Both used 'environment' as the main proxy and both documents lack a clear use of both Convention language and intent. This is perhaps surprising for recent cross-sectoral documents

Some documents appear to incorporate the intent of the Convention, but not the language. In some documents the term landscape could be inserted with relative ease and as a substitution for proxies such as 'environment' without losing the focus or the document/guidance and in order to indicate more clearly the holistic sense of landscape and to the issues covered under the Convention. In others it would be more difficult because a sense of the intent of the Convention is not apparent within the intent of the document, so simply inserting 'landscape' or proxies would not change this situation.

In Planning Policy Statements a number of terms common in planning literature are used as partial proxies. Examples of this are 'places', 'spaces', 'green spaces', 'open spaces' and 'area' in relation to the spatial sense of landscape and particularly to denote spaces between buildings, e.g. PPS1 *Delivering Sustainable Development* (2005). In this particular document the understanding, as set out by the Convention, of landscape as an integrated natural and cultural construct is absent. Although PPSs generally use the term 'landscape', the majority used language to express only a partial understanding of the Convention and this perhaps reflects a general absence in integrated thinking relating to landscape embodying culture-nature relationships as is implied by the Convention. 'Environment' is used to indicate the whole of the built and un-built area while landscape is sometimes used to indicate the un-built area or the setting within which built features are placed. PPG15 *Historic Environment* (1994) uses 'wider historic landscape' to indicate the context for historic buildings or features.

PPSs also use 'landscaping' to indicate vegetation and landform around buildings, wind turbines and other built structures, as well as to indicate the act of creating and managing 'amenity' landscapes. The use of language often indicates an emphasis on the visual surroundings and 'landscaping' is also used to indicate cosmetic/visual improvement and mitigation of adverse impacts. 'Environment' is very much the predominant proxy for a partial understanding of the term landscape in Planning Policy Statements. 'Land use' is used as a partial proxy to indicate functions and functional considerations of landscape.

National Level Conclusions

The questions to address here were primarily:

- Is 'landscape' mentioned in policies and plans at this level?
- If 'landscape' is mentioned, is it in a way that suits the policy or plan rather than being based on any wider consideration of landscape as a concept?

- If the term 'landscape' is not used, what other terms are used and do these indicate a sympathy with or aspiration to fulfil the intent of the Convention?

Overall while the term 'landscape' is mentioned in the documents examined at this level, the use of the term is very patchy and generally reflects an inconsistency in the reflection of intent at this level. The documents representing national policy and guidance generally could be improved through a more exact, and specific, use and reference to 'landscape' used in a holistic sense. It is difficult to discern any consistency in such documents in the use of language except perhaps within PPS/PPGs where there is an identifiable use of terms similar to that used in planning literature, etc. In particular, 'environment' is used to cover everything and anything from atmospheric conditions to spatial surroundings. Of course each sector tends to have its own 'language'; what is important, is to ensure that the language of landscape reflecting the aims of the Convention is integrated into policy and guidance more clearly to indicate the holistic understanding of landscape explicitly and to progress the development of the potentials that thinking of landscape in this way provides.

A number of proxies are used at the national level, predominantly in a partial manner. However one of the problems with this use of proxies is the lack of exactness; also the use of proxies even in the indication of a holistic understanding of landscape is that they are not potentially as effective as using the term 'landscape' because they are often used in an imprecise manner and because they are used in so many different ways. Documents which can be identified as good practice may simply fall down because of an inexact use of language or lack of specific reference to 'landscape'.

Some recent documents do seem to provide an indication that the thinking of the Convention is seeping through, even if the language is not (see reference to the Environment Agency documents above). However this temporal relationship does not always hold; good practice may relate more to other influences such as the sources of the document, the sectoral focus and the type of document (e.g. vision or technical guidance) rather than its date. PPG20: *Coastal Planning* (1992), one of the oldest documents examined uses language holistically and clearly. The White Paper *Our Countryside: the Future: A Fair Deal for Rural England* (DETR, 2000) is also an example of good practice despite its date. Embedded within this document is a holistic understanding of landscape, it performs well in relation to the key specific and general measures set out in Articles 5 and 6, and it expresses the intent of the Convention in explicit landscape language. In the 2004 review of this Paper, there is no real change in the language, but the intent of the Convention is not as easy to discern. All that can be concluded is that particular relationship between document date and language used cannot be assumed. Similarly a relationship between sector and language cannot be assumed, although it is striking that a number of documents identified as 'environmental' do not perform well in relation to the use of the term 'landscape' in the Convention sense at the national level.

4.2.2 Regional Level Overview Strategies

(Regional Spatial Strategies, Regional Economic Strategies and Regional Examinations in Public)

The term landscape is used in the vast majority of the overview regional strategy documents examined (see Table 5). Out of the 27 documents examined in this section, only two did not mention landscape at all. All the eleven Regional Spatial Strategies (RSS/RPG) used the term 'landscape' and in nine (82%) of the documents it is used in a holistic way.

Four (44%) out of the nine Regional Economic Strategies (RES) use landscape or proxies in a holistic way. Of the four which use terms in a holistic way, two (18%) also use them in a partial way. Seven (78%) use the term landscape and four (44%) use the term landscape in a holistic way. One uses the word landscape in the document, but does not use it or proxies in a way that could be said to reflect the Convention either in a holistic or partial sense.

All the seven Regional Examinations in Public (EiPs) we looked at used the term 'landscape'. Three (43%) use landscape or proxies in a holistic way, one (14%) uses terms in both a holistic and partial way. Two (29%) use the word 'landscape', but do not use it or proxies in a way that could be said to reflect the Convention either in a holistic or partial sense.

The pattern of use in terms of language of landscape here is apparently fairly straightforward in that the vast majority (25 out of 27, or 93%) use the term landscape. This provides a rather different picture to that found at National level where 22 out of 30 (73%) use the term.

However, when looking at the way landscape language ('landscape' and proxies) is used then at the regional level 16 (59%) out of 27 provide a holistic use with a variety of terms, while 12 (44%) a partial sense. At national level 10 (33%) out of 30 provide a holistic reflection and 17 (57%) provide a partial reflection. Only one document out of all the regional overview strategy documents does not use the term 'landscape' or proxies at all. One other does provide both a holistic and partial understanding through language, but does not use the term 'landscape'. This picture is encouraging: only five (19%) out of 27 provide no indication through language of an understanding of the Convention at all and out of these four do at least mention the term 'landscape'. At the national level only two documents do not mention landscape or provide any indication through language of engagement with the ideas of the Convention.

Table 5: Language Assessment in Regional Overview Strategy Documents

Total No. of Regional Overview Documents examined = 27

Total No. RSS/RPG documents examined = 11

Total No. of RES documents examined = 9

Total No. of EiP documents examined = 7

	Criteria used in questions 6 & 7 of the Digest Sheets (See Appendix 2)	Number of RSS/RPG documents that are indicated as 'yes'	Number of RES documents that are indicated as 'yes'	Number of EiP documents that are indicated as 'yes'	Total Regional Overview Documents indicating 'yes'
Is the language of the ELC reflected?	Is the term 'landscape' used?	11 (100%)	7 (78%)	7 (100%)	25 (93%)
	Is the term 'landscape' used and is a holistic sense Indicated?	9 (82%)	4 (44%)	3 (43%)	16 (59%)
	Is the term 'landscape' used in a partial sense only?	2 (18%)	2 (22%)	2 (29%)	6 (22%)
	Is the term 'landscape' used in a holistic and partial sense?	2 (18%)	2 (22%)	1 (14%)	5 (19%)
	Do <i>any</i> terms used reflect a holistic intent?	9 (82%)	4 (44%)	3 (43%)	16 (59%)
	Do <i>any</i> terms used reflect partial intent?	4 (36%)	5 (56%)	3 (43%)	12 (44%)

Table 5 shows the numbers of documents that relate to various questions asked concerning landscape language. Each question stands alone in relation to the number of documents examined under each category (RSS, RES, EiP). While this provides some useful indications of performance relating to each question, these results are not cumulative. It does *not* follow for example that just because a certain number of documents use the term 'landscape' that it can be assumed that the remaining documents do not provide an indication of landscape through language, because proxies may be used and these proxies may or may not provide a

holistic or a partial view relating to the Convention. However, this table and an examination of the detail in the digest sheets can shed some light on any patterns that are occurring at this level in relation to the use of 'landscape' and its proxies. The most useful questions to concentrate on are perhaps the combination of 'landscape' + holistic indications, and similarly the use of proxy + holistic indications. It happens that Table 5 shows the figures for these to be identical, but this does not mean that 'landscape' in these documents is used in a holistic sense, it just means that 'landscape' is used and that this term, or other proxies are used in a holistic sense.

When looking at the detail, the terms 'environment' and 'rural' are by far the most used proxies. Some other proxies are used in a more holistic manner in relation to the Convention than the term landscape e.g. RSS North East (2005) which uses 'natural' as a proxy to discuss the intrinsic qualities of the natural environment and its links with the social and economic aspects of life in the North East. Natural processes and resources are seen as important and linked to sustainability issues. 'Natural', like environment is often used in a number of contexts. It is used to describe specific resources or designations but also outlines that the natural environment or landscape are interactions or an integration of social, economic and ecological practice/ processes.

When 'environment' is used it tends to reflect the holistic intent of the Convention more clearly than when 'landscape' is used. It is also commonly used when sectors or policies are discussed such as transport, housing, conservation and development (e.g. East of England Plan, 2004). Landscape is often, though not always, used to specify issues, areas or actions, e.g. protected areas, designations, design of landscape, maintenance, character and historic areas. When 'values' and aesthetic qualities are discussed this is also when 'landscape' is used. However there is some cross-over here with 'environment' used to discuss sensitivity and quality in landscape and notions of beauty, character, value, innovation and social development. It might be assumed that because of the guidance/visioning nature of the regional cross-disciplinary documents that they should perhaps be able to promote the landscape in a more holistic way than single sector documents. However the difficulty with all the subjects that should be covered by such strategies is in relation to how much detail should be covered and how then can they specifically provide the holistic vision of the ELC?

Regional Overview Strategy Documents - Conclusions

In answer to the main questions relating to language, 'landscape' is generally being used in the regional overview strategies, which cover the whole country and are cross-sectoral. 'Landscape' is used in a way that reflects the holistic and wider considerations of the landscape concept as set out in the Convention in 16 (59%) out of the 27 cases examined. Of the remaining documents, 6 (22%) use 'landscape' to provide a partial indication of the intent of the Convention and the remaining 5 (19%) provide no link through the terms used to the Convention. Landscape language is used in a variety of ways that reflect the aims of the Convention. However there are some issues as discussed above:

- A wide-ranging use of proxies is used in these regional documents; this is perhaps unsurprising because of their cross-disciplinary nature
- Although the term 'landscape' is commonly used a more precise and stronger use of the language of landscape, particularly the term 'landscape' itself to reflect holistic thinking, could provide a more coherent and a more forceful reflection of the key ideas and objectives of the Convention

4.2.3 Regional/sub-regional Case studies

In the documents studied in the two case study regions, 28 (82%) out of 34 documents use the term 'landscape'. In terms of the way these are used, half (17 out of 34, or 50%) use 'landscape' and/or proxies holistically, while 5 (15%) of the 34 use 'landscape' and/or proxies to indicate a partial view related to the Convention. Very few documents examined in these regions use terms in both a holistic and a partial way (2 out of 34, or 6%). One document provides an indication of holistic ideas through proxies only.

Table 6: Language Assessment for Sectors in the Regional Case Studies

Total number of documents examined = 34

Cross Sectoral documents = 10

Environment Sector documents = 20

'Other' Sector documents = 4

	Criteria used in questions 6 & 7 of the Digest Sheets (See Appendix 2)	Cross-sectoral documents that are indicated as 'yes'	Environment sector documents that are indicated as 'yes'	'Other' sector documents that are indicated as 'yes'	Total in all sectors
Is the language of the ELC reflected?	Is the term 'landscape' used?	9 (90%)	16 (80%)	3 (75%)	28 (82%)
	Do <i>any</i> terms, including 'landscape', reflect holistic intent?	6 (60%)	11 (55%)	0 (0%)	17 (50%)
	Do <i>any</i> terms, including 'landscape', reflect partial intent?	1 (10%)	4 (20%)	0 (0%)	5 (15%)

Within these case study regions, 6 (60%) out of 10 of the cross-sectoral documents used 'landscape' and also provide a holistic understanding. 11 (55%) out of the 20 environmental sector documents used the term landscape and/or proxies to provide a holistic understanding. Of the four documents which were from non-environment sectors, three (75%) used 'landscape' but none of them provided any kind of holistic or partial understanding of landscape as set out in the Convention through the language used.

An examination of the detail of these case study regions indicates that there seems to be more opportunity for discussion of issues relating to important concepts in the Convention such as landscape quality, character and matters such as tranquillity (e.g. East Midlands Regional Plan EiP 2007). However Table 6 indicates for all sectors that while the term 'landscape' is being used, an idea of the holistic ideas of the Convention is often *not* portrayed either through the use of this term and/or through proxies. None of the documents classed under 'other' sectors performed well in relation to the use of landscape language.

Where proxies are used, the proxy 'environment' is the most common. The use of language is very variable in these case study regions. While some documents use proxies to indicate understandings of landscape quality in living environments, human interactions, the promotion of well-being and other objectives, some documents provide no real reference at all to landscape through the language. *The North East Strategy for the Environment, Consultation draft (2006)* provides an example of good practice which uses the term landscape and proxies well in all areas. The environment sector performs better at this level than at the national level in terms of use of the word landscape and providing a holistic understanding that relates to the Convention.

Regional/sub-regional Case studies: Conclusions

These case study regions indicate that many similar conclusions can be reached at the regional and sub-regional level to those found at the national level. The majority of the case study documents could incorporate clearer, more precise and more consistent use of language. Where 'landscape' is used it should provide a link to the ideas of the Convention

more clearly. There are some notable exceptions. The *Durham Heritage Coast Management Plan* (2005) is an example generally of good practice, but some further clarity and use of 'landscape' rather than 'environment' which is sometimes used interchangeably, would be helpful to connect the thinking in the document to the intent of the Convention more clearly.

4.2.4 Discussion: Evidence for flows between levels

Example – Document Examination by Sector

The potentially useful points to look at in Tables 7 and 8 are the relationship between percentages at the national and regional/sub-regional level in answer to the questions asked. While there may be a possible relationship in Table 7 (Environment) between the partial understandings at each level, and in Table 8 (Other) between the use of the term 'landscape' at each level, it is not possible to see any overall patterns. This indicates that these correlations are by chance rather than meaning anything significant. There are differences in the flows across and between sectors but it is not clear to what extent the flows between levels are significant. There appear to be better relationships between the sectors at each level rather than within sectors at different levels.

Table 7: Flows between levels: Environment Sector

Total Environment Sector documents in study = 25

National Environment Sector documents = 5

Regional/Sub-regional Environment Sector documents = 20

(Percentages are shown in relation to the number of Environment documents at each level)

	Is 'landscape' used?		Are terms indicating holistic understanding?		Are terms indicating partial understanding?	
	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No
Environment Total	16 (64%)	9 (36%)	12 (50%)	13 (50%)	5 (17%)	20 (83%)
Environment National Documents	1 (20%)	4 (80%)	1 (20%)	4 (80%)	1 (20%)	4 (80%)
Environment Regional/Sub-regional documents	16 (80%)	4 (20%)	11 (55%)	9 (45%)	4 (20%)	16 (80%)

Table 8: Flows between levels: 'Other' Sector

Total 'Other' Sector documents in study = 8

National 'Other' Sector documents = 4

Regional/Sub-regional 'Other' Sector documents = 4

(Percentages are in relation to total number of 'Other' sectoral documents)

	Is 'landscape' used?		Are terms indicating holistic understanding?		Are terms indicating partial understanding?	
	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No
'Other Sectoral' Total	6 (75%)	2 (25%)	1 (20%)	7 (80%)	2 (25%)	6 (75%)
Other Sectoral National Documents	3 (75%)	1 (25%)	1 (25%)	3 (75%)	2 (50%)	2 (50%)
Other Sectoral Regional/Sub-regional documents	3 (75%)	1 (25%)	0 (0%)	4 (100%)	0 (0%)	4 (100%)

Example – Housing Sector

Table 9: Documents Examined Relating to the Housing Sector

Short Title	Level	Is 'landscape' used?	Are terms indicating holistic understanding?	Are terms indicating partial understanding?
Barker Review on Housing (2004)	National	No	No	Yes
PPS3 Housing (2006)	National	Yes	No	Yes
North East Regional Assembly Housing Strategy (2007)	Regional	Yes	No	No
East Midlands Regional Housing Strategy 2004-2010 (2004)	Regional	No	No	No

Table 9 shows the housing sector documents examined. These are relatively recent (published within the last four years) so it might be expected that some influence of the Convention would be evident. The Barker Report (2004) has been of considerable influence over the development of policies in this sector. However in relation to the assessment, this document reflects only a partial understanding of landscape through the language used. Proxies focus heavily on the costs or development opportunities of environment or landscape elements and there is very little integration of the ideas or language of the Convention. *Planning Policy Statement 3 – Housing* (2006) provides a similar picture with land discussed mainly in terms of a spatial resource suitable for development. At the regional level the picture is more encouraging. The North East Regional Housing Strategy (2007) specifically focuses on quality issues ('quality living environments'); well-being and standards of living are connected to the environment. Other proxies provide an understanding of spatial issues, communities (people-landscape link) and economic issues. However very few proxies can be identified in this document and landscape is used so little as to be insignificant in terms of this study. In the East Midlands Regional Housing (2004) case a similar picture is found. The creation of high quality and diverse landscapes are of concern and there is an understanding of the link between quality of life and quality of the landscape resource even though the actual language is weak. The term 'landscape' is mentioned once; so again this is insignificant in terms of this survey. Proxies do provide some links to the Convention and, as in the North East case, some more integrated thinking comes across through the discussion using proxies.

The conclusion here is that there is little connection between the guidance at the national level and the regional/sub-regional level in relation to this sector and the language of the Convention.

4.2.5 Language: Conclusions

Moving towards the goals of the Convention is not just a matter of using the term 'landscape' more specifically, but using the language of the Convention itself within documents to indicate a holistic understanding. The Convention very clearly defines terms and this could be of considerable help in documents in relation to language used. Referring to the language of the Convention would also provide explicit understanding that the intent is adopted. In documents where the intent appears to be adopted but not the language this could be relatively easily remedied through explicit reference and use of the Convention language.

The Convention itself uses a number of proxies to help explain the range and intent of the Convention which indicates how the use of proxies can be a positive tool. Many of the documents examined use a range of proxies in a similar fashion, but some are quite imprecise in the use of proxies. Although there seems to be some consistency (and

vagueness) in use within sectors (e.g. planning), there is little consistency of language across sectors. Specific reference to the Convention would help reduce this inconsistency.

Where proxies are used their relevance varies depending on the document's focus and who it is written for/by. As the most used proxy, 'environment' also has the most diverse range of attributes or meanings placed upon it. It does not necessarily relate to human-landscape interactions. However, although environment is the most frequently used proxy some of the others used; natural, countryside or urban are at times much better at highlighting the relationship between people and the landscape. This again though varies from document to document.

The wide range of proxies used can be seen generally as a good characteristic of the documents examined because they help to explain in an explicit way the various potential functions, characteristics, etc. of landscape. However, the inconsistencies and vagueness of use are more of a problem, particularly perhaps with the term 'environment', the most common proxy. A clear link to the Convention through explicit use of the term 'landscape' and the language of the Convention generally (including proxies), as well as the tightening up of the way proxies are used, would clarify the meanings of the objectives in these documents. In the environment sector, in particular, there seems to be a very clear need at the national level to provide a more explicit use of the landscape language. The Regional/sub-regional case studies also provide some indication that the environment sector tends not to use the term 'landscape' or other proxies in a way that provides a reflection of the Convention's intent.

Specific recommendations:

- Stronger use of landscape-related language generally to strengthen links to Convention and its intent
- More consistent and precise use of language to provide more clarity in documents
- Explicit and more common use of the term 'landscape' by all sectors including the environmental sector
- Explicit use of 'landscape' instead of 'environment' or other proxies where the holistic meaning is indicated
- Specific use of terms that are used in the Convention, particularly referencing the definitions set out in Article 1

4.3 Intent of the Convention

This section discusses more specifically the findings of the survey in relation to the intent of the Convention. There is an integral link between language and intent as indicated above, but since intent is sometimes implicit and not expressed explicitly or well in the language, this issue needed further examination. This involved assessment of the content of the documents to see if they reflected an understanding of the broad thrust of the Convention with the objective of providing some understanding of whether the existing mechanisms, advice and guidance were consistent and/or sympathetic with ELC aspirations. In addition, the study explored evidence of flows between the national and regional/sub-regional levels and to identify broadly what was 'missing'.

The Convention sets out overall intent under the Aims in Article 3:

The aims of this Convention are to promote landscape protection, management and planning, and to organise European co-operation on landscape issues

Article 5 (General Measures) and Article 6 (Specific Measures) also set out how the intent should be implemented and these were used as indicators to help us understand whether and how ELC intent was present in the documents examined (see Box 4). This discussion therefore focuses first on findings and assessment of whether the overall intent of the Convention is reflected in the documents (corresponding to parts 8 and 9 on the digest sheets) and then goes on to discuss the relationship with the key measures of Articles 5 and 6 that were surveyed).

Box 4: European Landscape Convention – Summary of Articles 5 and 6

(Highlighted terms relate to the Key Measures of Assessment used in questions 10 & 11 of the Digest Sheets -see Appendix 1)

Article 5 – General measures

Each Party undertakes:

- a) to recognise landscapes in law
- b) to establish and implement landscape policies aimed at landscape protection, management and planning
- c) to establish procedures for the **participation** of the general public and stakeholders. This indicates **rights and responsibilities** over landscape as set out in the Preamble.
- d) to **integrate landscape into all policies** with possible direct or indirect impact on landscape.

Article 6 – Specific measures

Each Party undertakes:

- A to increase **awareness**
- B to promote **training and education** relevant to landscape issues at all levels
- C to **identify and assess** landscapes and landscape change guided by the exchanges of **experience and methodology** between the Parties.
- D to define landscape **quality objectives**.
- E to introduce instruments aimed at **protecting, managing and/or planning** the landscape.

Table 10 shows a summary of information relating to our overall assessment of intent. If the information shown in this table is examined along with the language assessment and that relating to the key measure of Articles 5 & 6 the analysis indicates that 28 (31%) of the documents show intent reflected ('explicitly' or 'implicitly' in the grading), plus they provide a good reflection of the key measures, they use the term 'landscape' and use language to provide a holistic concept of landscape. Ten of these (11%) provide an explicit understanding of the intent of the ELC. These documents can be regarded as some of the 'top' performers in our study and may be considered as examples of good practice (see 4.4).

Table 10: Overall Summary of Assessment of Intent

(see Question 8 on Digest Sheets – Appendix 2)

	Grading	Number of documents related to total examined
Is the intent of the ELC reflected?	Explicitly	11 (12%)
	Implicitly	30 (33%)
	In part	25 (27%)
	Vaguely	17 (19%)
	Not at all	8 (9%)
Total documents		91 (100%)

A further examination of each level allows for a more detailed discussion in relation to intent.

4.3.1 National level

Although many of the elements of the intent of the Convention are evident in the national level documents, much of this is not 'joined' up to provide a coherent 'landscape' picture that reflects a holistic understanding. Thus, much of the intent appears only 'vaguely' in the documents. This is of course very difficult to assess; but perhaps this is the key point: if the intent cannot even be identified as 'implicit' or 'in part' then there really needs to be some reassessment as to how explicit links are made to the Convention at the national level. There is the added assumption that there should be some trickle-down effect in relation to regional level and local level thinking, so if the intent is vague at the national level, then it is unlikely that the other 'lower' levels will be influenced on this point from these documents. If regional level documents show clearer intent, then the influence is likely to be coming from outside these national documents.

Table 11: Summary of Assessment of Intent: National Level

	Grading	Number of documents
Is the intent of the ELC reflected?	Explicitly	3 (10%)
	Implicitly	6 (20%)
	In part	8 (27%)
	Vaguely	10 (33%)
	Not at all	3 (10%)
Total documents		30 (100%)

At the detailed level, analysis indicates that there is some evidence that the interpretations of intent could be expanded to encompass all areas of the Convention's thinking. Those documents identified as having intent explicitly or implicitly reflected also perform well in relation to Articles 5 and 6. Those that were assessed as 'in part', 'vaguely' or 'not at all' showed no discernable pattern in their relationship with Articles 5 and 6. This is indicated by a very patchy relationship with Articles 5 and 6. Looking at national documents across these categories showed a very uneven performance; some had a good relationship with these key measures, and some very poor. Therefore simply assessing how well a document performs in relation to the key measures of Article 5 and 6 does not necessarily reflect a good overall performance in relation to the reflection of the intent of the Convention.

However, there appears to be a relationship at this national level where performance is high. There are 9 (out of 30; 30%) documents which use the term 'landscape' and provide a holistic understanding through the language; in 7 (out of 30; 23%) of these cases they also have an 'explicit' or 'implicit' score for the 'intent' category and perform well in relation to the Articles 5 and 6. The two that have an 'in part' category for intent, also have poor assessments in relation to Articles 5 and 6. In the higher ranking documents then, the performance is good across the board and can potentially be identified as examples of 'good practice' on these assessments alone (see later discussion). All those national documents that hold the highest score for intent also use 'landscape' in a holistic way.

If we look at it from a starting point of poor scores it is not possible to see a relationship between poor performance in either the language or intent category and/or the performance in the key measures in Articles 5 and 6. All we can say is that performance is uneven in the lower scores of any of these categories and nothing more can be inferred.

The key measures examined in relation to Article 5 were public participation, integrated thinking across sectors, and rights and responsibilities (see also Box 4 and Appendix 3 for ELC text). These provide useful and specific indicators of performance related to intent. If performance is examined more specifically in relation to Article 5 at the national level, there are some distinct issues emerging from the different types of documents. In the national cross-sectoral documents there seems to be no direct link between the promoting of public participation/rights and responsibilities of the landscape and cross-sectoral thinking. Where cross-sector thinking is discussed it does appear to show some correlation to how the intent

of the ELC is expressed - i.e. the more explicitly the ELC is expressed the more integrated the working. Some of these documents are very exploratory in nature and this may explain the encouragement for more integrated working across sectors (e.g. The Energy Challenge CM6887, 2006). Cross-sectoral documents generally reflect a broad range of collective thinking especially where these are visioning reports. There is also some discussion relating to human-environmental interactions and the use of law/designations to protect landscapes.

Environmental documents at the national level show a (slightly) higher number of positive responses to the assessment of integration and cross-sector thinking than negative. There is an even split in relation to those documents that do and do not provide for participation and discuss rights and responsibilities. The promotion of integrated and cross-sectoral thinking depends on the particular sector within the overall environment group, and as with the cross-sectoral documents at this level, visioning documents tend to promote organisation of cross-sector thinking more than guidance documents

In other non-environment and non-cross-sectoral documents examined a range of responses within the Article 5 key measures were found that show little correlation with one another. There are therefore a range of responses, but there is some relationship with the sectoral focus, e.g. housing shows a low level of cross-sectoral working practices whereas the farming sector shows a higher level.

Planning Policy Statements (PPS) and Guidance (PPG) in general provide good links with overarching issues such as sustainability and also the role of landscape management and development and how to facilitate its best use. There are also a wide range of responses in relation to Article 5. There does seem to be some correlation within the three areas assessed: if public participation and rights and responsibilities are negative then the probability of integrated cross-sector thinking is also low. However there are implicit assumptions that cross-sector thinking is undertaken, especially in terms of the discussion of landscape change; this is especially true of certain issues such as waste management, sustainable or rural development. Although some documents explicitly outline the ideas of Article 5 most do not. Many of these documents may provide implicit ideas of public participation and rights in relation to landscape and seem to assume the reader or planner will interpret these ideas within their work.

National Level Conclusions

Some of the documents at this level are very specific and focussed on particular sectors. However even where the language is primarily technical or focussed on a narrow sector, an acknowledgement or reference to the Convention would be a very easy way of providing an indication of an understanding of a wider context. This is increasingly important in relation to demands for more 'joined-up thinking' and understanding of the complex relationships between humans and their environment. A number of useful points can be summarised from the above analysis:

- Performance is generally poor in these documents; the highest number of documents are registered as having only a vague relationship with intent of the Convention
- Performance is good in relation to intent if both explicit and implicit understandings are considered, however the majority of these documents are categorised under implicit understanding
- A high score in the overall intent assessment at this level is a good indicator for good performance in language and the Article key measures assessment
- Low scores show no correlation with scores in any of the categories
- The different kinds of national document show different relationships with the Article 5 assessment; visioning and exploratory documents show a clearer positive correlation with integrated cross-sectoral thinking.

4.3.2 Regional Level Overview Strategies

(Regional Spatial Strategies, Regional Economic Strategies and Regional Examinations in Public)

In relation to the question: *How are the aims of the ELC advice interpreted and articulated in strategies, plans and policies by key organisations and agencies?* only one of these documents provides an explicit understanding of the Convention, however 14 (52%) out of 27 provide an implicit understanding (see Table 12). If this is combined with language issues, eight (30%) out of the 27 that provide implicit understanding of the intent of the ELC, also use the term 'landscape' and provide a holistic understanding through the language. Therefore the analysis indicates that the majority of these documents provide an implicit understanding of the intent, i.e. the language may not make clear links between 'landscape' and the ELC objectives, but the intent is actually largely reflected in the document. These eight documents also perform well in relation to Articles 5 and 6.

Table 12: Summary of Assessment of Intent: Regional Overview Strategies
(RSS/RPG), RES and EiPs)

	Grading	Number of documents
Is the intent of the ELC reflected?	Explicitly	1 (4%)
	Implicitly	14 (52%)
	In part	9 (33%)
	Vaguely	2 (7%)
	Not at all	1 (4%)
Total documents		27 (100%)

The picture is less consistent in relation to the Regional Economic Strategies and it is not possible to see any good pattern between the assessment of intent in relation to language or Articles 5 and 6. Two (26%) out of the seven EiPs show intent implicitly and the rest are very uneven in terms of intent. These two documents perform well in relation to language and articles 5 and 6.

In the examination of language as an indicator for possible good performance in intent and the key measures of Articles 5 and 6 it is not possible to see a particular pattern in these documents.

An analysis of the detailed comments on the regional level documents indicates that it is possible to discern intent of the ELC in a variety of ways. The documents show a very wide ranging discussion of landscape-related issues, benefits, values, characteristics. The following references can be identified in particular:

- landscape values
- landscape as a resource to be used for economic benefit
- the desirable/useful functions of landscape
- landscape character issues
- landscape character
- wide ranging discussion of landscape assets
- linkage of economic, economy and social issues linked to landscape value
- valuable and protected landscapes/landscape designations

Many other issues are raised in documents, such as landscape capacity, how appropriate design and management can improve the development of sustainable communities and high quality landscape infrastructures at all scales (e.g. RSS for the West Midlands 2008).

Generally the detail also shows that the Regional Spatial Strategies (RSS) reflect the intent of the ELC more comprehensively than the Regional Economic Strategies (RES) or the Examinations in Public (EiP). In the RESs and the EiPs there is a particularly strong need for more explicit language and more explicit reflection of intent.

There is no pattern discernable between the regional overview strategies which come from the same region. If, for example, a RSS shows implicit understanding of the ELC intent, it does not necessarily follow that a similar result will be found in the RES and/or the EIP.

A more specific examination of the relationship to Article 5 of the RSSs, RESs and EIPs shows that there is some use of integrated thinking, but that this is linked to specific ideas and sectors, e.g. landscape management. There is little or no correlation between how the documents articulate the ideas of Article 5. Each area is discussed positively in a number of documents and some components of Article 5 are articulated extensively, but this is not consistent throughout all the documents; in some cases Article 5 issues are discussed within a whole policy, in some cases in a sentence, and in some cases not at all. The role of the rights and responsibilities are noted in a number of documents mostly in terms of landscape management rather than cross-sector working partnerships. The role of cross-sector integrated planning and management is noted within a number of the documents but sometimes in an implicit rather than explicit manner.

Regional Level Conclusions

- 30% of the Regional Spatial Strategies that show an implicit understanding of intent also perform well in the language and Articles 5 and 6 assessments
- RSSs reflect intent more comprehensively than other strategy documents examined.
- It is not possible to say that a good performance in one type of regional strategy indicates a likely good performance in another
- There is a wide range of landscape-related issues referenced and discussed in these documents; but this is not consistent throughout the documents
- More explicit links to intent need to be made; although the use of language is generally good in many of these documents, it does not provide an explicit understanding of intent in relation to the ELC

4.3.3 Regional/Sub-regional Case Studies

Half of the documents reflected an indication of an understanding of the intent of the Convention. Seven (21%) of these were explicit in this understanding and in 10 (21%) the understanding was implicit. The remainder mostly showed some reference to intent. This level compares well to the overall picture, performs better than the national level, but not quite as well as the regional level overview documents.

Table 13: Summary of Assessment of Intent: Regional/Sub-regional Case Studies

	Grading	Number of documents
Is the intent of the ELC reflected?	Explicitly	7 (21%)
	Implicitly	10 (29%)
	In part	8 (24%)
	Vaguely	5 (15%)
	Not at all	4 (12%)
Total documents		34 (100%)

Where performance in intent was highest, performance in all other areas was also high except in one case. Both case studies provided some good practice examples relating to intent; these are all from documents identified as 'environment' sector: North East Strategy for the Environment Consultation Draft (2006); Durham Heritage Coast Management Plan (2005); North Pennines AONB Management Plan (undated); High Peak Landscape Character SPD5 (2006); The National Forest Strategy (2004); East Midlands Regional Environment Strategy 2002; Strategic Plan for the Greenwood (2000) (see also Section 4.3).

At this level the concepts established by the terms of the ELC are given a wide airing with many and varied examples through the use of proxies. A number of these documents make

reference to landscape quality and to the idea that landscape is valuable for a variety of reasons linked to function. There is a strong inference that high quality landscape is valuable as a backdrop to life, and of the potential importance of quality as a way to promote ecological, economic and social development (e.g. *Regional Forest Strategy for the North East of England*, 2005). As is found in the general picture, landscape designations and protected areas are important. Some documents show clear links to concepts such as character, identify, intrinsic values however. Connections are made between aesthetic values and economics. The *East Midlands Regional Housing Strategy* (2004) provides a discussion on how quality and values change over different spatial boundaries which connects to trans-boundary issues set out in the Convention. The High Peak *Landscape Character Supplementary Document*, SPD5 (2006) discusses how farming and housing can aid landscape quality. In the best examples examined, the interactions between people and the landscape are heavily emphasised and landscape is related to social issues (health, welfare, quality of life, deprivation) with reference also to obligations and responsibilities of people to landscapes as well as the importance of the type of interactions. Some also provide for raising the awareness of landscape form, function and value. The *Strategic Plan for the Greenwood* (2000) outlines how media and literature sources affect the ways in which people view and interact with their landscape.

The *North Pennines AONB Management Plan* (undated) provides clear guidance on what is recognised as valuable in relation to landscape quality; this includes conservation, the area's unique character, cultural heritage, the special value in terms of UK landscapes and aesthetic attributes. However it also sets out the importance of the interactions of climate, geology, human impacts in generating the high quality of the landscape. The *North East Strategy for the Environment, Consultation Draft*, (2006) helpfully provides clear objectives relating to landscape policy.

A partial view is often provided, and this is connected to the sector viewpoint of the document. Landscape (through proxies) is regarded as a resource for use, often in strategic terms. The term 'natural' is often used indicating a separation between consideration of the human landscape and the 'natural' landscape. Integrated thinking is thus not shown in a number of documents. There is also a strong separation indicated by the terms 'urban' and 'rural' which are useful as partial proxies, but there then is little real feeling of an 'everywhere' landscape that covers a continuum from urban to peri-urban, rural, coastal and marine as set out in the Convention.

It is perhaps unsurprising that many of these documents are very practical and so terms are used in technical manner. Even though concepts such as environmental quality are used, this is often in technical terms rather than as a holistic concept that references the themes outlined in the ELC. The documents that rated less well also tend to use reference to landscape (mostly through the environment proxy) simply as a resource to be used for extracting some economic or social benefit.

In relation to Article 5 in the North East documents it is possible to see some clear links to wider policy areas outline the role of co-operation in delivering these ideas e.g. sustainable development. There is also a strong emphasis in some of these documents to work across scale and sectors to meet diverse landscape, social and economic needs and agendas. The discussion of cross-sector thinking depends largely on the focus of the document. A large proportion of the documents relates poorly to Article 5 and provide little support for its ideas. The North East region therefore shows vast differences in its use of Article 5 which does not necessarily correspond to whether the document is of a cross-sectoral, environmental or other nature.

In the East Midlands documents there is a limited role and use of integrated thinking and cross-sector ideas in a number of documents. Where these ideas are used they have a tendency to be used vaguely and do not necessarily focus on the main delivery principles of Article 5. However the cross-boundary and cross-sector documents (i.e. sub-regional development, Green Infrastructure planning, regional forestry strategies) explicitly discuss the ideas of Article 5. There are no strong patterns discernable in the East Midlands sub-region documents to show that the three areas of Article 5 are being linked.

There is scope generally to improve the links to Articles 5 and 6. Very few of the documents examined were referring to all the key provisions in these Articles which provide very practical guidance as to how to push forward implementation of the ELC. The main exception to this is with regard to Article 6, provision for landscape protection, management and planning, where there is consistently good performance: 32 out of the 34 documents (94%) make provision for or discuss one or more of these issues. The importance of management and cross-sectoral working to conserve landscape assets is identified in some documents. Landscape management issues are generally well-referenced (as is the case throughout all the documents we looked at in this study) and links are made to appropriateness of the management and sustainability in some cases. Even where there is a strong focus on a particular sector and/or technical issues we found that it is possible to provide useful reflection of the Convention e.g. in *North East Technical Paper No 9 Waste (2005)* which highlights how landscapes should be managed in the long term. This covers Article 6 in good detail as a result of the management focus of the document.

Regional/sub-regional Case studies: Conclusions

- The predominant impression overall that these documents provides is that there is generally a very good basis of understanding of issues that reflect the intent of the Convention, however many individual documents do not cover the full spectrum of the issues we examined
- Language is a key issue at this level. Although proxies are used extensively this sometimes actually fragments the focus on landscape issues and provides some dilution in terms of ideas so that the intent is sometimes vague and real meaning difficult to interpret
- At this level landscape is referred to in very broad and diverse terms e.g. spatial, functional and associative characteristics and in relation to social economic and ecological issues
- More consistency is needed generally in relation to reflecting the intent of the ELC;
- More consistency is needed in the use of language to reflect the intent and stronger use of language is needed to provide a more explicit link to intent
- A clearer picture of landscape as intrinsically valuable rather than valuable just as a potential housing, economic etc. resource is generally needed
- There is scope generally to improve the links to Articles 5 and 6 and the links within the actions set out in each Article. Very few of the documents examined referred to all the key measures in these Articles
- A number of good practice examples can be identified in each Case Study area

4.3.4 Discussion: Evidence for flows between levels

One of the issues this study tried to clarify was to see whether there was evidence of a 'trickle-down' effect between levels in relation to 'good' policy thinking, specifically with regard to the intent of the ELC. Although guidance documents commonly make reference to other policies and documents that should be examined (e.g. PPSs) it is very difficult to discern how, for example the strategies at the Regional and sub-regional level have been influenced and how strongly influenced from those at the national level.

Example - Water:

Water was taken as an example sector to examine this issue further (see Table 14). In the assessment the Environment Agency (2007) National Guidelines performs very well, and can be seen as an example of good practice. The Environment Agency Annual Review from 2003 performs less well in terms of intent which is only vaguely implied and 'landscape' is not used in any form in the document. The 2003 document discusses a number of areas covered in Articles 5 and 6 especially relating to the assessment and monitoring needs of water resources. The ideas of participation and responsibilities for landscape are present, but not strongly defined or discussed. The 2007 document uses proxies to provide links with the ELC. The wider benefits and role of the landscape is discussed through a human-

Table 14 Comparison of Water Sector Documents

Short Title	Level	Intent	Article 5				Article 6					
			Participation	Cross-sector integration	Rights and responsibilities	Awareness raising	Training	Identification and Assessment	Monitoring	Sharing experience	Defining quality objectives	Protection/Planning/Management
Environment Agency (2003) Water Resources for the Future (Annual Review)	National	Vaguely	Yes	In part	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Environment Agency (2003) Water Resources Planning Guideline (2007)	National	Implicit	Yes	Implicit	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Northumbrian Water Biodiversity Strategy (2002)	Regional	Vaguely	No	Vaguely	No	No	No	No	Yes	No	No	Yes
Northumbrian Water Quality Report (2006)	Regional	Not at all	No	Not at all	No	No	No	No	Yes	No	No	Yes
Environment Agency (2006) Improving the Environment in the North East Region	Regional	Implicit	No	Implicit	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Environment Agency (2001) Water Resources for the Future: Strategy for the North East	Regional	Vaguely	No	Not at all	No	No	No	No	N	No	No	Yes
Environment Agency (2001) Water Resources for the Future: Midlands Water Strategy	Regional	Not at all	No	Not at all	No	No	No	No	N	No	No	No
Environment Agency (2001) Water Resources for the Future: East Midlands Water Resources Strategy	Sub-Regional	In part	No	Vaguely	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes

centred/interaction viewpoint. The document also outlines how different activities and management plans must take environment and social costs into account when discussing the landscape. The document outlines the need for protection, sustainable management and planning to be incorporated at all levels of water planning in order to meet policy needs (i.e. Water Framework Directive) and provide a high quality environment for human and ecological populations. By highlighting the importance of human/ecological interactions the document places an intrinsic value on the landscape.

None of the Regional/Sub-regional documents perform as well as this national level document, but this is perhaps unsurprising since it is very recent (2007) and much of the recent thinking influenced by sustainability and European agendas relating to water resources are seen to be embedded in this document. The performance is very patchy at the regional level. In some of the documents the intent is embedded very vaguely and this really is confirmed by the extremely uneven relationship with Articles 5 and 6.

It is very difficult to identify whether there is a trickle-down effect. The only surmise that can be made through looking at national and regional level documents here is that the lack of landscape awareness at the national level in the older document may have influenced the regional documents and it may be that the newer 2007 document may provide a good example as regional documents are reviewed and updated. The lack of use of 'landscape' in the language in any of these documents is consistent: not one of them uses the term more than once and although the most recent documents do use more proxies than the older documents, the term 'environment' is used as a catch-all. The use of the term landscape explicitly and to indicate holistic understandings instead of the term 'environment', would provide clear links to the Convention's aims as would attention to the provisions in Articles 5 and 6.

4.3.5 Intent Conclusions

The examination of intent is very complicated and closely linked to how explicitly the language of landscape is used. In addition to the conclusions set out relating to each group of documents, some overall conclusions can be made:

- Language expressing intent is a key issue at every level. Generally more explicit links to intent need to be made at every level; although the use of language is generally good in many of these documents through the use of proxies, it does not provide an explicit understanding of intent in relation to the ELC. In some of the very best documents the term 'landscape' is not used at all, but proxies are used well. Many of the documents examined show an implicit understanding of intent
- The overall assessment of intent from the survey of documents seems to be a useful indicator of how the document performs overall and more reliable than looking at performance in terms of language or in terms of the key provisions relating to Articles 5 and 6. This is a pity because a language search for key words in such documents is much easier than an overall assessment of intent which requires a much closer examination of key words, phrases and concepts and how these are used in relation to the Convention text itself
- It is very difficult to determine any positive cross-sectoral effects or even positive or negative 'trickle-down' effects between the levels. Some sectors do show similarities within the sector relating to use of language
- The relationship with Articles is very uneven and it is also not possible to use low performance in any of the areas as any kind of indicator
- Within the seven areas of analysis for Article 6 there appears to be two distinct groupings (see digest sheets); Questions 11 A (awareness) and B (training) and then Questions 11C-E (identification and assessment, monitoring, cross-sector working to share experience, definition of quality objectives, protection/planning/management). These two groups provide an insight into the way in which the public are involved in the development of Article 6's ideas and the management of the landscape. Thus, Questions 11C-E provides information on how the document aims to manage and protect the landscape whereas Questions 11A-B provides information on how the public are informed or educated about the landscape. These two areas therefore provide very different data and as such do not necessarily compare well in the analysis

- There is scope generally to improve the links to Articles 5 and 6. Very few of the documents examined referred to all the key provisions in these Articles or made links within the Articles to the inter-relationships between the different issues
- Clear differences between the different levels and sectors were found in the analysis. Where cross-sector documents were being used to outline a strategic view of landscape development or management a clearer and more in-depth use of the ELC was used especially in terms of Articles 5 and 6. There is however scope for a better use and understanding of each of the articles to improve both the intent and understanding of the integrated management of the landscape
- There is generally a good relationship with Article 6 in relation to the provision of landscape protection, management and/or planning. It is possible to speculate why this might be so, but one point might be that England does have well-established understandings at every level of these issues through active Agencies and organisations that are recognised as having provided good guidance over the years
- There is a similar picture in relation to provision for landscape identification and assessment which are now principles that have some widespread understanding in England, particularly through the EIA process and through landscape character assessments and other appraisal processes etc.
- The Regional Spatial Strategies that show an implicit understanding of intent also perform well in the language and Articles 5 and 6 Assessments and a close examination of the details indicates that RSSs reflect ELC intent more comprehensively than other strategy documents examined
- The analysis of Article 6 indicates that there are links between the roles of experience/methods, objectives and protection/management being proposed as positive elements. The regional level documents tend to show a good grasp and use of Article 6 across the three sectors whereas at the sub-regional (i.e. case study) level there seems to be little relationship between positive and negative uses of these ideas. There is also great variation in some of the ideas i.e. training and education and monitoring. Thus within individual documents there are clearer indications that specific categories seem to be promoted positively (i.e. 'Yes' answers for Questions 11C-E)
- Many of the regional level documents provide a wide range of links to the ELC through the broad discussion of issues and terms used
- At the sub-regional level in particular the predominant impression overall that these documents provide is that there is generally a very good basis of understanding of issues that reflect the intent of the Convention, however many individual documents do not cover the full spectrum of the issues we examined
- A number of good practice examples can be identified at all levels and these are not restricted to any particular sector.

4.3 Good practice: examples of effective performance

In the discussion of findings reference is not simply to overall 'good practice' documents, but to any document that shows elements of good practice within the text. However a number of documents can be identified as having high scores across the board. An example of this is the National Forest Strategy (2004). This strategy is strong in relation to landscape language and provides a holistic picture of landscape as expressed in the Convention. The Strategy is strong in relation to Articles 5 and 6 particularly in relation to landscape planning. Although the document does provide some reference to participation relating to stakeholders and the public, the references in the document concern *widening* participation in the activities of the

forest rather than *active* public participation in the management and planning of the forest. The document discusses one form of consultation on page 51:

'Consultation over individual schemes involves County Archaeologists, County Conservation Officers and English Heritage (as appropriate) and this system works well. Sites of unknown archaeological potential can sometimes present problems, but based upon reasoned professional judgement by these specialists, it is accepted that planting may not be appropriate in some cases.'

Then on page 56 it sets out public participation: *'As the Forest becomes better known regionally and nationally special attention will need to be given to involving visitors and public supporters from around the country. A number of approaches will need to be developed, such as:*

- *visitors planting trees on special community planting days.*
- *recruiting 'armchair supporters' by promoting NFC's Plant and Adopt a Tree schemes.*
- *developing the NFC database to create a 'Friends of the Forest' supporters scheme. This could provide a means for individuals to volunteer for activities to help the Forest's creation.*
- *encouraging expansion of the British Trust for Conservation Volunteers (BTCV) conservation working holidays programme.*
- *developing residential opportunities for organised groups to participate in Forest activities.*
- *consideration of a 'members Zone' on the NFC website to facilitate contact between individuals interested in the Forest and the NFC.*

A further step which would provide closer links to the objectives of the Convention would be to *'establish procedures for the participation of the general public, local and regional authorities and other parties with an interest in the definition and implementation of the landscape policies'* (ELC, Article 5c) to *'establish and implement landscape policies aimed at landscape protection, management and planning'* (ELC, Article 5b) by adopting the specific measures set out in Article 6. These are: awareness raising, training and education, identification and assessment, establishing landscape quality objectives and implementation of protecting, management and/or planning the landscape.

The above analysis indicates the importance of looking at the detail in each area of good practice with close reference to the Convention text because while it may seem that policy or guidance reflects the ELC overall, there may be nuances that are not entirely obvious. This kind of analysis can also provide useful information for organisations wishing to establish further Action Plans or revise documents in light of the Convention's aims.

Further examples of good practice are listed in Tables 15 and 16. Information on each document may be found on the Digest Sheets (Appendix 2) and the Summary Analysis (Appendix 4):

Table 15: Good Practice Examples

Level	No.	Document
National	1	Barker, K. (2006) Review of Land Use Planning: Final Report and Recommendations (Norwich, HMSO).
	22	Defra (November 2004) Rural White Paper Review. Our Countryside: the Future.
	21	Defra (2002) The Strategy for Sustainable Farming and Food - Facing the Future.
	3	HM Government (May 2007) Planning for a Sustainable Future White Paper, CM 7120 (London, TSO).
	9	PPS7: Sustainable Development in Rural Areas (2004).
	15	PPG20: Coastal Planning (1992).

Regional /Sub-regional level:	59	Durham Heritage Coast Partnership (2005) Management Plan 2005–2020.
	79	East Midlands Development Agency <i>et al.</i> (2000) Strategic Plan for the Greenwood: Guiding the Creation of Nottinghamshire's Community Forest.
	83	East Midlands Regional Assembly (2002): East Midlands Regional Environment Strategy Part One: Objectives and Policies for the East Midlands Environment.
	34	Government Office for Yorkshire and Humber (2004) Regional Spatial Strategy for Yorkshire and the Humber to 2016 based on Selective Review of RPG12
	66	North East Environment Forum (2006) North East Strategy for the Environment: Consultation Draft.
	72	North Pennines AONB Partnership (undated) North Pennines Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty: Management Plan 2004-09.
	75	One North East (2007) Sustainability Appraisal/Strategic Environmental Assessment of Regional Economic Strategy Action Plan: Revised Sustainability Appraisal Report.
	67	The National Forest (2004) National Forest Strategy 2004-2014.

Table 16: Additional documents which show some aspects of Good Practice:

No.	Document
58	Brodin, N. (2001) Biodiversity Audit of the North East (English Nature for North East Biodiversity Forum).
2	DCLG (September 2005) A Practical Guide to the Strategic Environmental Assessment Directive.
27	Defra (October 2007) Taking Forward the UK Climate Change Bill: The Government Response to Pre-Legislative Scrutiny and Public Consultation October 2007 CM 7225.
28	DTI (July 2006) The Energy Challenge. Energy Review Report. CM6887.TSO.
31	East of England Regional Assembly (2004) East of England Plan: Draft Revision
51	East Midlands Panel (2007) East Midlands Regional Plan. Report of the Panel: Examination in Public (22 May-19 July 2007).
81	East Midlands Regional Assembly/East Midlands Biodiversity Forum (2006) Putting Wildlife back on the Map: A Biodiversity Strategy for the East Midlands (Full Strategy).
61	Environment Agency (2006) Improving the Environment in the North East Region: Creating a Better Place, North East Local Contribution 2006/11.
20	Environment Agency (April 2007) Water Resources Planning Guidelines (and supplementary guidance to Chapter 8).
86	Environment Agency <i>et al.</i> (2005) Planning Sustainable Communities: A Green Infrastructure Guide for Milton Keynes and the South Midlands.
34	Government Office for the West Midlands (2008) Regional Spatial Strategy for the West Midlands.
91	Government Offices for the South East, East Midlands and East of England (2005) Milton Keynes and South Midlands Sub-Regional Strategy.
88	High Peak Borough Council (2006) Landscape Character Supplementary Document 5.
35	London Development Agency (2004) The London Plan: Spatial Development Strategy for Greater London.
62	Natural England, One North East, Forestry Commission (2006) Rural Development Programme for England 2007-2013 North East Implementation Plan. Final Draft for Defra.

67	North East Regional Assembly et al (2005) Trees, Woodlands, Forests and People: the Regional Forest Strategy for the North East of England.
36	North East Regional Assembly/One NE (2005) (Submission Draft) View: Shaping the North East.
53	North East Panel (2006) Regional Spatial Strategy for the North East. Examination in Public: Panel Report.
69	Northumberland National Park Authority (2003) A Secure Future for the Land of the Far Horizons: Management Plan. Third Review Framework Document.
54	North West Panel (2007) North West Draft Regional Spatial Strategy. Examination in Public: Report of the Panel.
37	North West Regional Assembly (2006) The North West Plan.
40	South West Regional Assembly (2006) The Draft Regional Spatial Strategy
76	Sustaine (2007) Integrated Regional Framework (IRF) for the North East, Consultation Draft and Review.
41	Yorkshire and Humber Regional Assembly (2005) The Yorkshire and Humber Plan
34	Yorkshire Forward RDA (2006) The Regional Economic Strategy for Yorkshire & Humber 2006-2015.

4.5 Overall Summary and Recommendations: Potential improvement areas

- It is clear that more explicit use of landscape language is needed to communicate intent and understandings of landscape as set out in the Convention; also needed is more consistency in terms of language used to ensure that meanings and intent are clear. This is true for all levels and sectors examined
- Explicit expressions of intent are needed, particularly in relation to the Article 5 and 6 measures which can be used as indicators of intent and achievement; it may be that organisations actually are providing a better performance than is obvious in relation to these measure through the language used. Of course the converse may also be true
- Explicit links and reference to the ELC would be a simple, useful and clear way of improving communication of intent
- The trickle-down effect is very difficult to discern as the effects at the regional level are not at all clear. While some regional level documents perform better in some ways than national level documents, it is not possible to tell what the influences on those responsible for writing these documents are, and while it might be expected that a strong lead at the national level would be possible to identify at the regional level, it is not possible to say this about something that might be absent or missing. However it does seem in some cases that the lower level documents provide broader use of landscape language, this may simply be because they have better opportunity to go into this kind of detail. It does seem to be the case that certain sectors use particular language that reflects their own understandings rather than reflecting on wider understandings and this makes a good case for explicit reference to the ELC which clearly sets out definitions and understandings that are accessible in the public realm
- There is a need to improve the holistic understanding of landscape as set out in the ELC. Reference to marine landscapes is almost entirely missing as are peri-urban, degraded and derelict land as a part of the overall landscape. A clear indication of the symbiotic relationship of people and land (nature-culture) is needed and this might also help to increase understandings of landscape as more than bounded, special designated physical areas. While quality comes through in relation to 'high quality' or diverse landscapes, there really is very little to indicate an understanding of ordinary everyday landscapes. Consequently there seems to be a far greater reference to wider/more 'important' landscapes than those that people deal with in their everyday lives. There are however some discussions of derelict or previously developed landscapes especially in

terms of regeneration and housing development in the urban fringe. There are also some discussions of everyday landscapes when social, ecological, and economic benefits are mentioned but again these are secondary to important or 'special' landscapes and the benefits that people get from them. The lack of explicit language is identified as a problem in some documents in relation to a lack of explicit intent and there could be far greater discussion (and recognition) of the holistic sense of landscape, and not just as a resource with specific opportunities for the sector in question

- There is generally good reference to landscape protection and designation of high value landscapes; this is good, but similar explicit emphasis is needed to raise the importance and awareness of the potential of the more ordinary and degraded landscape
- Even in very technical or specific sectoral documents we feel that reference to the ELC would allow a focus on the links between people and the landscape and indicate the importance of the holistic understanding as set out in the Convention

Articles 5 and 6:

- There is great variation in how and whether Article 5 is covered in the documentation. Where the ideas of the ELC are used they are done so in a number of ways ranging from strong discussions of the specific topics to vague references. There appears to be little correlation between how the three areas assessed under Article 5 are discussed but the role of public participation seems to be the area that is most frequently overlooked
- How each document supports and uses Article 5 varies and does not show regular patterns in its use. It appears that each document outlines the three ideas analysed under Article 5 in terms of the document itself rather than against the wider initiatives and agendas. Some of the regional documents do however present a broader discussion of Article 5 but these documents are developed to promote a region wide understanding and working framework for landscape development and should hold this focus
- The integrated thinking across sectors and levels within documents is very uneven. However, where documents are developed by a cross-section of organisations there appears to be a greater emphasis on cross-sector working relationships. This process is seen in national, regional and sub-regional documentation. There may however also be a relationship between cross-sector working partnerships and landscape or environmentally focussed documents. Where the resource is the main focus of the report/document there is sometimes discussion of cross-sectoral inputs especially in terms of management and protection. This process is not as apparent in documents focussing on areas such as housing
- There is a need to permeate ELC thinking into all relevant sectors as the management of the landscape should be viewed explicitly as a cross-sectoral process
- There is a general need for much stronger statements of rights and responsibilities relating to landscape within documents
- Promotion, training and education is generally very weak, and awareness raising very patchy; Monitoring is weak in many documents; Cross-sectoral and quality objectives uneven
- Management is strong and often linked to sustainability issues
- Reference to assessment and appraisal is generally strong and indicates that all forms of assessment are coming through.

5. Part 2 Study: EIA Study: Landscape in EIA and SEA in England: Developing the European Landscape Convention Concept

5.1. European drivers – directives and guidance

The two European directives that drive current legislation and practice in strategic environmental assessment (SEA) and environmental impact assessment (EIA) in England are:

- Directive 2001/42/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 27 June 2001 on the Assessment of the Effects of Certain Plans and Programmes on the Environment - the 'SEA Directive' (European Commission 2001)
- Council Directive 97/11/EC of 3 March 1997 amending Directive 85/337/EEC on the assessment of the effects of certain public and private projects on the environment - the 'EIA Directive' (European Commission 1997)

Both these directives are concerned with potential significant effects on the environment of actions at the strategic level – programmes and plans – or of projects. The directives are framework directives which provide the broad principles to be addressed and leave the detailed implementation of the set objectives with each member state in the context of their existing approaches to development planning and authorisation, legislative systems and environmental philosophies.

The directives relate to assessment of effects on the environment, and the term 'environment' is used widely in its broadest sense throughout both directives. 'Landscape' receives slightly more attention in the EIA Directive, despite the SEA Directive seeming to provide a more suitable instrument for dealing with the concept of landscape as defined by the European Landscape Directive. In addition, neither directive defines landscape in any way, nor are references to landscape consistent in their likely meaning.

The EIA Directive makes clear reference to landscape at the outset, in indicating the application of the directive to 'projects' which are defined, *inter alia* to include "...other interventions in the natural surroundings and landscape ..." (Article 1, section 2). This implies a broad interpretation of landscape to encompass the wider surroundings.

Landscape plays a clear role in both the screening of projects to ascertain whether an EIA is required, and in determining whether plans or programmes are likely to have significant environmental effects and therefore require assessment. At the strategic level one of the criteria to be considered relates to the potential "...effects on areas or landscapes which have a recognised national, Community or international protection status" (Annex II). In a similar vein, there should be a through consideration of the environmental sensitivity of geographical areas likely to be affected. When undertaking screening for projects, the absorptive capacity of the natural environment must be considered, paying particular attention to a range of potentially sensitive areas including "landscapes of historical, cultural or archaeological significance." (Annex III). In both instances, this implies a narrower view of landscape in that it focuses on those deemed worthy of protection.

Only the EIA Directive specifically requires the assessment process to identify, describe and assess the "direct and indirect effects of a project" on a range of factors² including landscape (Article 3), and also that the interactions between these factors be similarly treated. However, both directives require the treatment of potential impacts to be contained in the information supplied in a submitted report. This information should include landscape and any interactions/interrelationships with other factors (EIA Directive Article 5(1) and Annex IV; SEA Directive Annex I).

The information gathered and submitted (including the range of factors indicated above) during both SEA and EIA, and decisions taken by a competent authority on whether the

² - human beings, fauna and flora; - soil, water, air, climate and the landscape; - material assets and the cultural heritage

programme, plan or project should proceed, must be made available to the public. In addition, the directives make provision for sharing of information on experiences gained by member states and the European Commission in implementing both directives.

Guidance on EIA produced by the European Commission on Indirect and Cumulative Impacts and Impact Interactions (1999), Screening (2001), Scoping (2001) and EIS Review (2001) makes various references to landscape, including reiteration of its inclusion in the definition of a project (see above) and in the requirements to assess and report significant effects. The link between landscape and the visual environment (including views and viewpoints) is highlighted, and guidance also re-enforces the focus on protected landscapes. The consultation of authorities responsible for protection of the landscape is indicated in the scoping guidance. The guidance on cumulative and indirect impacts takes a broader view of landscape and makes linkages to the baseline for impact prediction with the landscape as a receptor covering a range of issues, e.g. recreation, ecosystem function, habitat function, water, climate, landscape quality, culturally important areas, archaeology. However, landscape appears to be regarded as a counterpoint to townscape in some of the guidance, implying that landscape is not all embracing and concerned with rural areas and the non-built environment.

Guidance on SEA at the European level (EC, undated) only refers to landscape in defining a project and to repeat requirements to assess significant effects.

5.2. Other directives/conventions

Analysis of other related directives and conventions:

- Kiev Protocol on Strategic Environmental Assessment (2003)
- Espoo Convention on Transboundary Impacts (1991)
- Convention On Biological Diversity (1992)
- UNESCO World Heritage Convention (1972)

indicates that all make little if any reference to landscape, for example, the Espoo Convention only mentions landscape to define an impact.

5.3. Implementation in England – national legislation and guidance

The various EIA regulations relating to spatial planning, highways, afforestation, etc, faithfully transpose the requirements of the EC Directive with regard to the screening of projects, the impacts to be assessed and the submission of a report – the environmental statement or ES. The vast majority of assessments take place under the auspices of the planning regulations, and the supporting Circular 02/99 on EIA only mentions landscape to repeat the regulatory requirements.

Official guidance from government departments includes that for spatial planning, transport and forestry. Existing guidance on EIA (preparation of ESs (1995), the evaluation of environmental information (1994), and mitigation (1997)) is now dated, and is being re-evaluated and updated in the light of more recent legislative amendments relating to the Aarhus Convention, and case law. As it stands, this guidance makes reference to landscape as a one of the factors to be covered in EIA, and suggests an approach including landscape assessment and visual assessment. The Design Manual for Roads and Bridges (1993 and updates) has a specific 'part' on 'landscape effects' in the section on Environmental Assessment Techniques, focussing on landscape assessment and visual impact assessment. There is clear reference to landscape as "an important national resource", but the material is dated 1993/1994 and although there is reference to landscape character, the guidance does not appear to have been updated to draw on Landscape Character Assessment *per se*. The Forestry Commission guidance on EIA (2001) similarly covers landscape in terms of assessing landscape character and also landscape views.

The SEA Regulations again faithfully transpose the EC directive on SEA. The development of guidance to implement the SEA Directive in England has been led by the spatial planning sector with other sectors, building on this approach while essentially following the basic parameters. In England, SEA is implemented as part of a wider Sustainability Appraisal (SA) process in accordance with supporting government policy on sustainable development.

The generic guidance on SEA (ODPM et al, 2005) clearly indicates landscape as a component for assessment, but there is no definition of what might be meant by 'landscape'. Various references to landscape are made in providing examples of methods and approaches to the process of assessment, i.e. baseline information, objectives and indicators, alternatives, secondary, cumulative and synergistic effects. These examples cover a wide range of interpretations, for example, the baseline might include:

Landscape, landscape character assessment, landscape features, landscape architecture and related subjects covering contemporary and historic material, Countryside Character, loss of tranquillity.

This varied interpretation is continued in the 'cultural heritage and landscape' example of SEA objectives and indicators, which combines coverage of protected sites and areas with more everyday spaces. However, the example of assessment of alternatives against SEA objectives for quality of landscapes and townscape (note the differentiation implied in the use of these two terms – also see similar use in European guidance on EIA above) seems to imply an interpretation of landscape in the sense of visual impact. The assessment of cumulative effects is developed with a focus on receptors, including natural resources – one of which is landscape, although it does not indicate how this might be achieved. Overall this guidance appears to reflect a much broader view of landscape than the more restricted focus on protected landscapes indicated in the Directive on SEA, and more in line with the European Landscape Convention (ELC).

Guidance prepared to assist implementation of SEA in other sectors (Appropriate Assessment re the Habitats Directive, transport, climate change) makes little or no reference to landscape, other than to cover legislative requirements.

However, the guidance on SEA and Biodiversity (CCW et al, 2004) covers the regulatory requirements regarding landscape, but also refers several times to landscape(s) and particularly the landscape level/landscape scale when referring to processes that maintain/reduce biodiversity, and the assessment of effects, especially cumulative effects. Dealing with biodiversity at the landscape scale is a recurring theme. It also provides some clarification of types of areas sites that might be considered when considering significant effects, e.g. Natura 2000 sites, Ramsar Convention sites, SSSIs/ASSIs, other designated sites.

The guidance published by the Scottish Executive on Strategic Environmental Assessment. *The SEA Toolkit* (2006) contains more explicit references to landscape including a specific section in the checklist of environmental issues to be addressed, as well as references to legislative requirements. Designated areas feature strongly, but reference is also made to landscape character and "Important open areas which contribute to the distinctive setting or identity of settlements".

5.4. Other initiatives

An important non-governmental source of guidance on landscape, which is widely used by EIA practitioners, are the guidelines for landscape and visual impact assessment (GLVIA) in EIA by The Landscape Institute and Institute of Environmental Management & Assessment (LI/IEMA, 2002). Landscape is defined to encompass "the whole of our external environment" (*op. cit.*, page 9) whatever the location, and also highlights the importance of landscape as a resource base, as an environment for all living forms, as a reservoir of archaeological and historical evidence, and as a resource for recreation as well as in relation to a wide range of quality of life aspects. The distinctiveness of local character and therefore how a landscape might be experienced and valued is also highlighted. Consultation is covered as "an essential

part of the landscape and visual assessment process" (*op. cit.*, page 111), with the emphasis more on consultation of the public as opposed to more involved participation. Again, this guidance pre-dates the Countryside Agency/Scottish Natural Heritage (2002) publication on landscape character assessment, but makes extensive reference to this approach and also points out that landscape and visual impact assessment is an evolving area of practice which needs to take account of new initiatives and techniques.

The guidance on methods for assessing landscape impacts in a widely used textbook on EIA (Therivel, 2001) clearly defines landscape as a resource covering both natural and cultural inheritance, aesthetics and the link to regional identity and sense of place. The approach draws on assessment of landscape character and visual impact assessment as set out in the first edition of GLVIA (see above).

Lists of 'best practice' SEAs/SAs (for 2006 and 2007) based on recommendations by practitioners and maintained by 'Levett-Therivel sustainability consultants' (<http://www.levett-therivel.fsworld.co.uk/>), make no mention of landscape; although this does not mean that such examples do not exist. It does perhaps support the point that landscape is seen as one of several components of SEA/SA and is not recognised as providing a wider more holistic view of the environmental conditions in a particular area covered by a plan or programme.

The Quality of Life Capital Approach (Countryside Commission et al, 1997; Therivel, 2001) provides some relevant and complementary guidance of relevance to implementation of the ELC. This approach covers social, economic and environmental issues with a focus on an end result, and overall benefits rather than 'things'. Trends and targets are used, involving both experts and local residents to protect sites providing the most benefits – such sites may include currently designated sites but equally could include sites regarded as beneficial in very different ways by local communities. Evaluation in this approach focuses on the importance and sufficiency of benefits and services, and to whom and why these matter, and what (if anything) can make up for loss or damage to these benefits/services.

5.5. Integrating the ELC and EA in England

It is clear that European and English legislation and guidance on EIA and SEA pre-dates the ELC, and in any case have different – although related – aspirations for protection and enhancement of the environment. Whether EIA and SEA can provide complete or only partial mechanisms for implementation of the ELC is a matter for discussion.

EIA is a well embedded practice in England, as therefore is landscape as a part of this process (however it is defined and understood). Landscape is one of several impacts to be considered at a relatively small spatial scale regarding projects, but with regard to a wider spatial setting. Since the EIA Directive and national legislation implies a greater concern for protected landscapes, assessment therefore tends to focus on these and their continued protection, *viz.* their more prominent role in screening and scoping. There is potential to widen this concern at both European and national levels to embrace other landscapes of value in different ways to a broader range of stakeholders, and focus on their assessment and, more notably, their development. Landscape is also a required factor to be addressed in SEA, although the relatively recent implementation of SEA legislation in England – 2004 – means that evaluation of the role and practice of landscape is yet to be undertaken.

Thus, landscape is clearly an integral part of both EIA and SEA as a regulatory requirement in both procedures as a factor in determining whether an assessment is required, and as a component of the assessment process. However, it needs to be recognised that landscape is only one component of both these assessment processes. Therefore, within EIA and SEA, the consequences for landscape of individual projects and more strategic plans and programmes need to be weighed alongside this wider range of effects on other explicit impact categories (many of which may be regarded as contained within 'the landscape') covering primarily environmental, but also wider social and economic, issues.

Definition

There is no consistent, if indeed any, explicit definition of what landscape might include in terms of EIA/SEA in the overarching directives, UK legislation and guidance. The implication from the directives is that landscape is an environmental component to be assessed with protected landscapes being the main concern. The role of landscape as a receptor encompassing a range of functions, including environmental and social and economic, is drawn out in European guidance on cumulative and indirect effects. However, there is little development of any methodological approaches, and these types of impacts typically tend to have a low profile in EIA studies and ESs.

Legislation and guidance on EIA and SEA for England generally do not develop the concept of landscape in terms of its meaning or approaches to assessment. Guidance on EIA focuses on the approaches for landscape assessment and visual impact assessment as undertaken by technical specialists rather than involving wider public input. However, the guidance on SEA (both for spatial planning and the generic guidance), and SEA and Biodiversity imply a more wide ranging view of 'landscape'. Nevertheless this view is expressed in a piecemeal approach based on the various stages of the assessment process.

The SEA process would appear to provide the most suitable vehicle for addressing many of the issues raised by implementation of the ELC, as it is at this strategic level (regional or local) that the conceptual basis for the intent of the ELC is most clearly relevant, i.e. due to its:

- holistic nature,
- application to natural, rural, urban and peri-urban areas,
- application to land, inland water and marine areas,
- inclusion of outstanding, ordinary and degraded areas.

The need for promotion of landscape protection, management and planning can be articulated through objectives set at the outset of strategic level SEA/SA assessments, with monitoring and evaluation of their success carried through in subsequent iterations of programmes and plans.

Assessment

Clearly assessment of landscape takes place as part of these environmental assessment processes, but it is how this might occur in the context of the ELC that needs to be explored and evaluated. EIA and SEA have broadly similar stages for assessment, namely:

- *Screening* – is an assessment required
- *Scoping* – what should the assessment focus on
- *Baseline* – existing and likely future environmental conditions
- *Prediction* – the magnitude of impacts
- *Evaluation* – the significance or importance of impacts
- *Mitigation* – measures to avoid, reduce, remedy or compensate for impacts
- *Decision-making* – should the plan, programme or project proceed; taking into account the information gathered in the SEA/EIA
- *Monitoring* – gathering information on impacts occurring after implementation.

Currently, the role of landscape in *screening* is for the presence of protected areas to play a part in triggering the need for an EIA. A broader exploration of the value ascribed to landscapes and by who (the public as well as official stakeholders) could be explored for inclusion in the screening process.

Scoping is ideally placed to identify landscapes (protected or otherwise) likely to be affected by development plans or projects, and to set quality objectives for these landscapes. Local planning authorities have the potential to encourage a wider approach to landscape for projects in their relevant local context through scoping opinions and informal scoping

discussions. This would, however, place the onus on LPAs to ensure that the resources exist to address wider landscape issues at this stage. Statutory consultees (primarily Natural England) could stress this need in their responses; although development of understanding of ELC concepts might be better served through NGOs and non-statutory groups which are more often involved in project level EIAs, e.g. wildlife trusts, the Royal Society for the Protection of Birds. Clearly, landscape needs to be included in SEA and SA at the strategic level, but there is potential for Natural England to broaden the scope of understanding of landscape by introducing the concepts of the ELC to those preparing programmes and plans at an early stage.

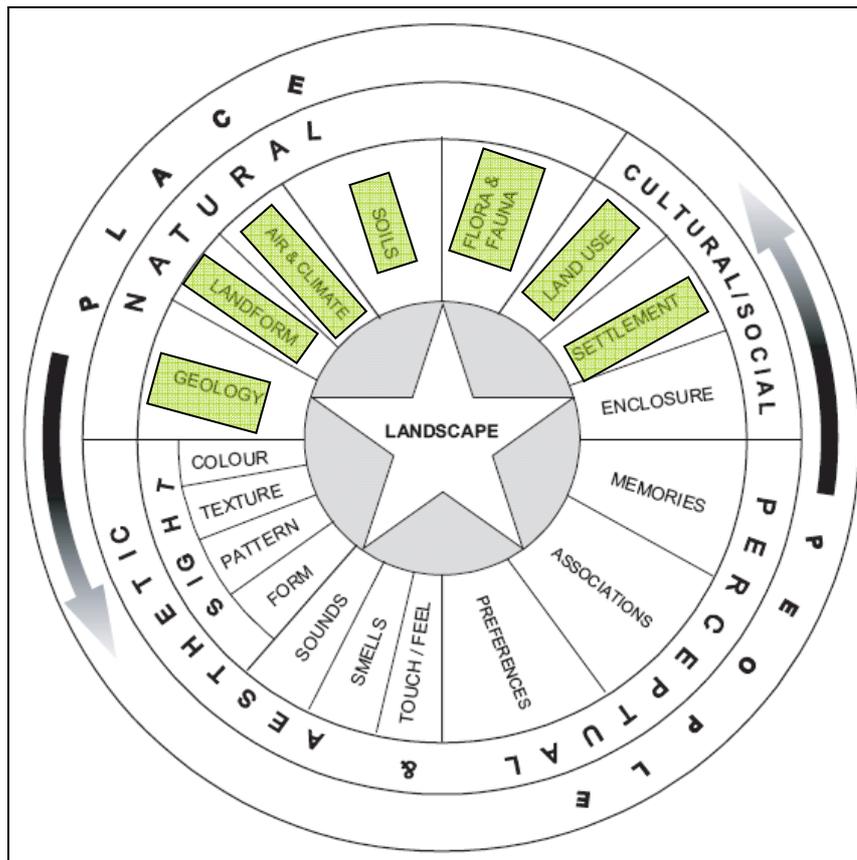
The notion of the *baseline* in EIA and SEA is in effect expressed by the ELC definition of landscape as a “unique synthesis between the natural and cultural characteristics of a region” (Antrop, 2006). Good practice recognises that the baseline is not static, and the SEA Directive refers to the “current state of the environment and the likely evolution thereof without implementation of plan or programme”. This seems to refer to the environment in its widest sense so landscape in the ELC concept could contribute to this more holistic view at the strategic level in particular.

The division of England into areas with similar landscape character - Joint Character Areas (JCAs) - based on the previous Natural Areas of English Nature and the Countryside Character Areas of the Countryside Commission provide a clear basis for the broader environmental baseline in both EIA and SEA. These areas indicate the influences determining character, and some of the main pressures for change in each area. This provides information at a suitable scale to assess and evaluate landscape parameters particularly in SEA. There is, therefore, a need to connect to the planning mechanisms that mesh with these areas; regional spatial strategies (RSSs), local development frameworks (LDFs) and individual projects. Establishing a (moving) baseline for SEA and the assessment of effects essentially needs to consider the landscape(s) affected by a plan or programme, and integrate this with policy formation. The current focus is on protected landscapes although guidance also refers to wider landscape, but as a counterpoint to townscape. The baseline sets the scene for the subsequent assessment process and therefore a clear understanding of the baseline and its many components is important. In addition, the landscape components assessed at higher tiers, such as for SEAs/SAs of RSSs provide a sound basis to develop more locally focussed landscape objectives within local plans, and indeed for subsequent projects. Examples of more detailed variations in landscape character at the county and district level already exist, together with AoNBs. Finally, the SEA/SA of land use plans requires consideration of linkages between various other plans and programmes, providing a potential contribution to a more holistic sense of landscape. The JCA boundaries do not relate to administrative boundaries and therefore a JCA shared by two or more authorities can stimulate discussion about value and about objectives for protection and management.

The *prediction and evaluation* of impacts in practice in England tends to utilise landscape character assessment together with visual impact assessment. Current guidance, in some instances rather dated at the EIA level, broadly supports this approach. Landscape impacts of projects are therefore assessed through EIA together with a suite of other impacts, and there appear to be no particular concerns raised about the assessments undertaken; assessment of landscape issues in SEA awaits more detailed research and analysis. Where assessment of impacts tends to be weaker in EIA is in dealing with the required inter-relationships between impacts, and also in assessing cumulative and indirect impacts. The difficulties of assessing such impacts at the project level are recognised and it is anticipated that SEA will provide a clearer mechanism for their consideration.

It is in dealing with these inter-relationships between impacts in both EIA and SEA, and cumulative and indirect effects in SEA, that assessment of landscape may provide potential for a ‘win-win’ situation. The concept of landscape promoted by the Countryside Agency and Scottish Natural Heritage (2002) through the landscape wheel clearly demonstrates the inclusive nature of landscape (Figure 2).

Figure 2 The 'landscape wheel', highlighting EIA and SEA impacts



Source: Countryside Agency and Scottish Natural Heritage (2002) - amended

Figure 2 also highlights the components of landscape which are also considered in their own right as part of both EIA and SEA. These impacts are – not unexpectedly – located in the 'natural' and 'cultural/social' segments of the 'wheel'. Thus the consideration of landscape in EIA and SEA based on the landscape wheel concept will promote a more holistic view of its coverage, and encourage consideration of some of the perceptual and aesthetic elements. This will simultaneously support the consideration of inter-relationships between the different impacts in SEA and SEA and provide a better means to engage with the assessment of cumulative and indirect effects combining bio-physical with cultural, social and economic as required by EIA and SEA. The more holistic approach will add value to the process in terms of an assessment landscape being greater than the sum assessment of its constituent parts.

Mitigation in both EIA and SEA provides potential to develop the 'protect', 'manage' and 'plan' requirements of the ELC for the landscapes being assessed. The avoidance and reduction strategies of the environmental assessment mitigation hierarchy clearly link to the protection of landscapes, with reduction and remediation connecting to the management of landscapes. The planning element of the ELC can be linked to 'enhancement' which, although often linked to mitigation, provides a separate means to explore opportunities for development actions to contribute to the landscape of an area and its wider setting. In particular, enhancement can play a role in restoring and reconstructing degraded landscapes and in constructing new landscapes. This mutual development of the principles of the ELC and encouragement of more innovative thinking about mitigation strategies in EIA and SEA provides another example of the potential 'win-win' outcomes of linking implementation of the ELC to environmental assessment.

The *decision-making* stage allows decision-makers to utilise information from the assessment process relating to the baseline and likely significant impacts. Decision-makers can be encouraged to recognise effects on the landscape as a whole, rather than just as one impact,

and take these into account when making decisions to approve or refuse projects, and in formulating, appraising and approving policies in programmes and plans at regional and local levels. This implies establishing a baseline at the strategic and project levels with objectives to set priorities for protection, management and planning of all types of landscapes. The potential for effective mitigation and/or enhancement of landscapes also needs to be taken into account when making decisions on programmes, plans and projects.

Although *monitoring* is not a requirement of EIA, it frequently occurs through other regulatory mechanisms such as planning conditions and agreements, site licensing requirements, etc. Monitoring is a requirement of SEA although its application and impact is yet to be seen. As well as providing information on the consequences of approved plans and programmes, monitoring programmes can provide information on changes in landscapes of all types, which can then guide development future policies in programmes and plans as well as subsequent EIAs. Monitoring can be guided by existing baseline information, the evaluation of significant impacts, and mitigation measures to focus on landscapes that are of value or sensitive.

Public participation

Public participation is a key element of the ELC and also of EIA and SEA; despite the inherent difficulties in undertaking it at the strategic level. The key stages of EIA and SEA for public involvement in discussing landscape issues would appear to be the scoping, baseline, evaluation, mitigation and monitoring stages. However, in practice, involvement of the public in environmental assessment has tended towards consultation rather than more active participation. Nevertheless, there is some basis to develop public participation in decision-making on landscape; although public understanding of the concept and its role and place in the landscape is likely to be varied, and require guidance and training inputs.

The involvement of the public in SEA could be enhanced through providing a better understanding and sense of *their landscape* from the ELC perspective. This could foster more meaningful engagement in public participation at the strategic level and considering environmental implications of programme and plans. Engagement of the public in this way could lead to a better understanding by both the relevant authority, statutory bodies and the public of the area covered by the plan/programme and its priorities and needs.

Conclusions

The ELC is supposed to be about developing new ways of thinking and dealing with landscape. Thus the more radical option to implement the ELC in England would be to formulate policy and guidance specifically in relation to landscape and pursue a wide ranging agenda to develop landscape as a theme in its own right. This would have huge resource implications for a wide range of stakeholders and practitioners, not least Defra and Natural England, and such a level of commitment seems unlikely in the present climate of streamlining and pursuit of a lighter regulatory touch (*inter alia* The Barker Review).

The least radical approach would be to presume that existing EIA and SEA policy and practice broadly caters for the requirements of the ELC and to maintain 'business as usual'. A further route would be to amend the plethora of current legislation on EIA and SEA to enhance the role and standing of landscape. This would provide a clear top-down signal of intent and a strong driver to change practice.

Perhaps the optimal approach is to explore the potential for elements of the ELC and current EIA and SEA guidance to mutually re-enforce improvements in thinking and practice on landscape and wider aspirations for the environment – developing the 'win-win' scenarios mentioned above. This would allow an entry point to developing the principles of the ELC in practice.

An issue that merits some further exploration is whether there are any landscapes in England that might be subject to development pressures or other intervention but which would not require either EIA or SEA. The most likely case relates to defence projects, plans or programmes.

Landscape is clearly covered as a factor in environmental assessment, but as one of many impacts and it does not have explicit primacy in legislation. A regulatory driver is a strong incentive to change practice and in its absence there needs to be other reasons to change approaches. The ELC approach to landscape therefore needs to become 'best practice', driven by the recognition that such an approach is beneficial and will facilitate practice. For example, better designed projects more clearly attuned to the landscape in which they are situated, speedier decision-making by LPAs, mitigation measures developed at an earlier stage, better public understanding of their place within the wider landscape and therefore more informed involvement.

The broader aims of the ELC are set out in Box 5 together with how EIA and SEA/SA also address these themes in England. There is considerable overlap but nevertheless scope for further development.

Box 5: Aims of the ELC and their potential delivery through EIA and SEA/SA in England		
ELC aims	EIA	SEA/SA
Help achieve sustainable development	Widely regarded as a tool in achieving sustainable development	Widely regarded as a tool in achieving sustainable development, particularly as SEA is implemented through sustainability appraisal
Help balance between social needs, economic activity and environment	Environmental issues are the primary focus but assessments often cover social and economic aspects	Environmental issues (SEA) assessed with social and economic issues in SA
	NB. Both EIA and SEA provide information on the consequences of actions, but they do not make the decision nor should assessments try to undertake this balance	
Provide landscape protection, management and planning	Landscape one of many impacts taken into account in screening and scoping (particularly protected landscapes), and mitigation measures proposed where significant impacts exist.	Landscape one of many impacts taken into account in scoping, and mitigation measures proposed where significant impacts exist Potential to develop 'protection', 'management' and 'planning' through strategic objectives and creation of new landscapes.
Acknowledge landscape contribution in formation of local cultures and identity	Recognised through Landscape Character Assessment	Recognised through Landscape Character Assessment.
Acknowledge contribution to health and well-being	Generally acknowledged but with more limited scope to contribute at project level	Acknowledged. GREATER POTENTIAL TO DEVELOP CONTRIBUTION AS HEALTH A SPECIFIC TOPIC AT STRATEGIC LEVEL
Acknowledge contribution to quality of life	Generally acknowledged but with more limited scope to contribute at project level	Acknowledged. GREATER POTENTIAL TO DEVELOP CONTRIBUTION AS HEALTH A SPECIFIC TOPIC AT STRATEGIC LEVEL
Acknowledge importance of quality and diversity in landscape as a common resource	Recognised through Landscape Character Assessment	Acknowledged. POTENTIAL TO MAKE MORE EXPLICIT CONTRIBUTION IN SETTING BASELINE

Articles 5 and 6 of the ELC raise a number of issues that have the potential to be addressed through EIA and SEA/SA:

- **Public participation** – specific requirement of EIA and SEA but more often consultation than active participation. SEA has greater potential for development of active participation in undertaking landscape for baseline information.
- **Integrated thinking** (cross-sectoral/ cross levels) – Landscape could provide a means to view impacts on the wider environment in EIA and SEA; with linkages to other actions and programmes and plans required in the latter.
- **Rights and responsibilities to landscape** – Responsibility within EIA and SEA invested in statutory bodies with regard to protected landscapes. Scope to develop both rights and responsibilities involving other stakeholders.
- **Awareness raising of ‘value’** – EIA and SEA currently relate ‘value’ to protected landscapes. Scope to develop the concept of ‘value’ to include other views and understandings of a range of stakeholders.
- **Training and education** - Clear role for both Natural England and Defra in the preparation and dissemination of guidance using workshops to explain and develop thinking and practice. The various professional institutions (Royal Town Planning Institute, Landscape Institute, IEMA, etc) could be involved as well as promoting the ELC through the academic programmes they accredit. Specific guidance, such as that produced by LI and IEMA on landscape and visual impacts, and the CLG EIA guidance, could be updated or amended using an addendum or supplementary note.
- **Landscape identification and assessment** – Undertaken in EIA with scope to expand and develop in SEA to provide clear objectives for landscape covered by programme/plan.
- **Landscape change monitoring** – Very little monitoring in EIA, but the requirement to monitor in SEA provides opportunity to focus on landscape change.
- **Working across sectors** to share experience/methodologies – potential to develop some sharing at project level through EIA, but greater opportunities in SEA with requirement to consider other strategic actions.
- **Definition of landscape quality objectives** – Scope to define and develop such objectives in SEA
- **Provision for protection/management/planning of landscape** – EIA provides a more reactive and spatially limited approach for such provisions but SEA has potential for a more proactive consideration of objectives to protect, manage and plan landscapes.

Thus both EIA and SEA provide an entry point to begin implementing and developing the often challenging concepts raised by the ELC. However, even a more limited implementation through EIA and SEA will have resource implications and require specialists with knowledge and understanding of ELC concepts. Such specialists will need to be involved in the formulation of programmes and plans and also in the associated assessment/appraisal processes as well as contributing and advising at the project level in EIA. If the public are to be drawn into a wider and more personal understanding of landscape than those with knowledge and experience of engagement techniques will be needed.

6. Overall Conclusions and Recommendations

6.1. Ways of improving performance

Identification of opportunities for strengthening current policy and practice

This study has taken a sampling approach to the examination of guidance and advice issued at the national and regional level. A variety of documents have been examined including government guidance, cross-sectoral strategies and sectoral strategies and advice as well the various documents examined as part of the EIA/SEA study. There are, of course, numerous

guidance/advice documents in the public realm and they vary in focus. Some are very general and provide almost a publicity-type overview of intent of the particular organisation, others provide very specific and technical information and many provide a vision of intent, rather than practical advice. This kind of survey therefore has many pitfalls. However it is not trying to provide rankings in terms of performance, but to provide a 'gap' analysis through assessment of existing performance. This is in order to give recommendations for strengthening policy and practice specifically in relation to the objectives of the European Landscape Convention. The analysis also tried to examine whether there is a need for additional advice and support and how future guidance and advice could provide expressions of intent. In relation to the SEA and EIA study we were looking to see what the general picture implied with regard to the usefulness of these methods for implementing the Convention, and what recommendations could be given to strengthen this link.

One important question is: Are there any useful indicators that can be identified? This study indicates that an overall assessment of intent is useful as an indicator in relation to the performance of language and key measures set out in Articles 5 and 6. But this is not a useful indicator in terms of assessment outside this study because it is time-consuming. However the key measures from Articles 5 and 6 that were used are also potentially useful indicators for guidance.

It is clear from this study that the issue of language is important. Guidance and advice is provided to pass on the conceptual basis for action as well as provide specific recommendations as to the actions themselves. As such these documents are all communication tools. However if that communication is unclear, then the messages cannot get through to the desired audience. These documents need to state intent and the provisions to fulfil the intent clearly. The Convention itself is extremely clear and provides useful definitions. Thus the easiest way of providing clarity in documents is to replicate the language used in the Convention and/or refer directly to the objectives and measures set out.

Identification of the need for additional advice and support

A number of good practice examples were found. These are useful and could form the basis for identifying how the measures of the Convention can be incorporated into guidance. Understandably at this stage it seems that there is still very little specific reference to the Convention itself or the holistic understandings of landscape that it sets out. Specific guidelines are needed to help both government departments, regional cross-sectoral organisations and sectors to identify how they can incorporate the content of these measures and express the intent of the Convention clearly through language. It is suggested therefore that such guidelines are provided as a matter of urgency to ensure that the Convention is clearly referenced, that the intent of the Convention is clearly incorporated and where measures are *not* incorporated clear reasons are provided. While some of these documents are updated on a rolling programme, many of them set a vision and establish tasks to be carried out for a number of years ahead. It is therefore crucial that further guidance is provided as soon as possible, since it is clear that even in the best example documents there are considerable gaps in language, understanding and actions relating to the recommended measures.

It has been suggested by some commentators that it would be particularly useful to have a specific Planning Policy Statement (PPS) relating to landscape. This issue needs further examination. However in order to reach all sectors it is important that all relevant PPSs provide some kind of guidance and reference in relation to the Convention similar to that presently provided in a number of PPSs relating to participation and sustainability. It is important to raise the awareness in all sectors and – rather like the chicken and the egg – there is a need to raise awareness through specific sectoral advice in order for general awareness in that sector to be improved. This view would seem to be supported by the examination of cross-sectoral advice which tends to provide a richer understanding of the breadth of landscape issues. This is likely to be because of the varied nature of their focus and the inputs into their development. Regional and sub-regionally focussed documents may be better at developing varied landscape issues because they can focus on the detail rather than try to explain overarching ideas that need to apply to the whole country. Such additional

guidance could also be supported by awareness-raising activities such as seminars or workshops aimed at particular sectors or levels to discuss in detail how such guidance could be articulated.

Future guidelines: recommendations for expressions of intent

As explained above, it is recommended that expressions of intent within documents set out clearly the responses to the following key measures:

- Provision of the establishment of procedures for participation of the general public and stakeholders in the definition and implementation of the relevant policies;

It would help if guidance is provided as to the type of procedures that might be suitable and how the results of such procedures can be or is to be incorporated into the development of policies and procedures. Vague statements relating to public and stakeholder involvement are often not very helpful. There is also an important issue relating to rights and responsibilities: inclusion in participatory processes indicates that rights are provided to those taking part, however the issue of responsibility is often more ambiguous, so both rights and responsibilities in relation to the actions relating to landscape need to be set out clearly.

- Ensure integration of landscape into all cross-sectoral and sectoral policies with a possible direct or indirect impact on the landscape;

This requires a good understanding of the intent of the Convention, particularly the holistic view of landscape, and therefore relies heavily on those developing policies to have a good understanding, hence the need for further guidance and activities that relate specifically to levels and sectors.

- Increase awareness of the value of landscapes, the role of organisations in relation to landscape and in particular in relation to landscape change;

Guidance on how this can be done (methods and techniques) would be very helpful in relation to levels and sectors. Again this requires a good understanding of the intent of the Convention by those responsible for developing guidance and advice. There are examples within our survey of good practice (e.g. The *Strategic Plan for the Greenwood* (2000)) which can be used to help other bodies understand how this can be established. Natural England's role, as set out in the Implementation Framework (Natural England *et al.*, 2007), will help facilitate this.

- Promote the training in landscape-related issues through specialist and multi-disciplinary programmes, across sectors and at all levels including schools and universities.

This is perhaps a particularly difficult issue for many organisations both in terms of their responsibilities and understandings on how contribution can be made. Guidance is needed plus information which shows the benefits to the organisations concerned of involvement in training and education.

- Involvement in initiatives related to the identification and assessment of landscapes over which their responsibility lies in order to understand change, the forces of change and characteristics of change;

This may require some more encouragement in relation to statutory requirements and guidance relating to EIA and SEA to develop a recognition and understanding of landscape that encompasses a range of environmental factors and which utilises landscape to provide a holistic baseline.

- Share experiences and methodologies with other organisations;

Cross-sectoral working and activities could help to encourage this and Natural England is in a particularly strong position to aid such activities.

- Define landscape quality objectives

Many of the documents examined, particularly at the Regional/Sub-regional level provide some kind of relationship to quality objectives. It is likely that this will be a growing trend since many organisations now provide targets in a range of areas and the definition of landscape quality objectives is a useful way of doing this. Guidance on appropriate methods for defining 'quality objectives' in relation to the holistic objectives of the Convention would be useful because there is much discussion relating to the definition of quality in landscape, and there are now various methods in use.

- Provide specific policies/instruments to protect, manage and plan the landscape

Most documents already do this, however it is important to ensure that there is good understanding of the holistic intent of the Convention as issues such as protection only provide for specific and high value landscapes.

Recommendations for SEA and EIA

Both SEA and EIA processes seem to offer clear opportunities to create more positive and proactive opportunities for landscape policy, protection, management and planning, providing benefits in terms of implementation of the Convention and in strengthening the processes themselves. This can be achieved through clear and specific amendments to existing advice and guidance supported by targeted training.

- Provision of the establishment of procedures for participation of the general public and stakeholders in the definition and implementation of the relevant policies;

The key stages of EIA and SEA for public involvement in discussing landscape issues are scoping, baseline, evaluation, mitigation and monitoring. However, this involvement would need to progress from consultation to more active participation. The use of landscape to establish the baseline in SEA has potential for development of such active participation and would also assist in engaging the public at this more strategic level. All stakeholders need guidance to broaden their understanding of the concept of landscape and encourage a move in this direction. Current responsibility of statutory bodies with regard to protected landscapes needs to be broadened both rights and responsibilities involving other stakeholders.

- Ensure Integration of landscape into all cross-sectoral and sectoral policies with a possible direct or indirect impact on the landscape;

Landscape could provide a means for a more holistic view of impacts on the wider environment in EIA and SEA; with linkages to other programmes and plans required in the latter. Those preparing programmes and plans need to be guided as to which other actions need to be explored and where consideration of landscape can be facilitated.

- Increase awareness of the value of landscapes, the role of organisation in relation to landscape and in particular in relation to landscape change;

EIA and SEA currently relate 'value' to protected landscapes. A broader exploration of the value ascribed to landscapes by both the public and statutory bodies needs to be developed for consideration in EIA screening, scoping and evaluation of impacts.

- Promote the training in landscape-related issues through specialist and multi-disciplinary programmes, across sectors and at all levels including schools and universities. Training will be needed in conjunction with dissemination events to explain the principles of the Convention and develop thinking and practice. This will need to be coordinated as several organisations are likely to be involved - Natural England, Defra, professional

bodies and academic institutions. A range of guidance will need to be updated or amended.

- Involvement in initiatives related to the identification and assessment of landscapes over which their responsibility lies in order to understand change, the forces of change and characteristics of change;

The current focus on landscape character assessment and visual impact assessment in EIA provides a strong basis to develop the concepts of the Convention through guidance and training indicated above. Guidance on setting specific objectives for landscape needs to be provided for those developing programmes and plans. This can then be linked to the monitoring required in SEA to allow changes in landscape to be examined. A key change would be in moving from regarding landscape as one factor to be addressed in assessments to a clear and consistent definition of landscape focussing on landscape as a receptor encompassing a range of functions

- Share experiences and methodologies with other organisations;

The professional institutions together with Natural England can provide a locus for sharing practice and developing good practice cases studies. The requirement to consider other strategic actions in SEA will also help in such dissemination.

- Define landscape quality objectives

A clear understanding of 'quality' in relation to landscape is important for those evaluating significance and making decisions on projects in EIA and also those setting broader objectives and targets in SEA.

- Provide specific policies/instruments to protect, manage and plan the landscape

SEA has potential for a more proactive consideration of objectives to protect, manage and plan landscapes, particularly in recognising landscapes that are currently not protected. Mitigation measures developed in EIA can be linked more explicitly to management of the landscape.

6.2 Further Research

The key area for further research is at the local and neighbourhood level in relation to implementation of the Convention. This would help provide a more complete picture of what is actually happening at present and analysis of the links between the levels could be made in relation to the need for further guidance.

The situation with regard to landscape issues is changing rapidly. Much of this is as a result of changing understandings of climate change and the impacts on landscape, but also as a result of the development of new methods and techniques relating to landscape assessment, characterisation and other issues such as quality assessment. The pace of change is of particular concern relating not only to climate change, but also to social and economic demands such as housing and energy production. There are also relationships emerging as a result of the ELC, particularly the way we value cultural landscapes and ordinary landscapes or everyday landscapes and the issues these changing values raise in relation to the way we protect, plan and manage the landscape. All these provide important potential areas for research in order to establish good baseline information from which policy decisions can be made.

7. Sources/Bibliography/References

- Antrop, M. (2006) From holistic landscape synthesis to transdisciplinary landscape management, in: Tress, B., Tress, G., Fry, G. and Opdam, P. (Eds) *From Landscape Research to Landscape Planning: Aspects of Integration, Education and Application* (Dordrecht: Springer) pp. 27-50.
- Benson, J. F. (2004) *A Logodaedalic Adventure in Landscape Sensitivity and Landscape Capacity*, Proceedings of a CCN Workshop on Landscape Capacity and Sensitivity 27th January 2004. Available at: <http://www.landscapecharacter.org.uk/files/pdfs/CCN-Workshop-040127.pdf>
- Bruns, Diedrich (2007) Report to Council of Europe: *Integration of landscapes in National Policies: Urban, Peri-Urban and Sub-urban landscape*, T- FLOR (2007) 9 (Strasbourg: Council of Europe). Available at: http://www.coe.int/t/e/cultural_co-operation/environment/landscape/conferences/T-FLOR2007_%209_EN.pdf
- Carroll, Lewis (1872). *Through the Looking Glass, And What Alice Found There*, Chapter 6. (London: Macmillan & Co.).
- Coleman, David (Sponsorship, Landscape & Recreation Division, Defra) (2006) *The Convention – will it make a difference?* Presentation to Europarc Atlantic Isles Seminar (Dec 2006).
- Convention on Environmental Impact Assessment in a Transboundary Context, Espoo (Finland), 25 February 1991, UNECE, <http://www.unece.org/env/eia/eia.htm>
- CoE (Council of Europe) (2007a) *European Landscape Convention* website: http://www.coe.int/t/e/Cultural_Co-operation/Environment/Landscape/ European Landscape Convention text, available at: <http://conventions.coe.int/Treaty/en/Treaties/Html/176.htm>. (Accessed 7.12.07).
- CoE (Council of Europe) (2007b) *Draft Guidelines for Implementation of the European Landscape Convention*, T-FLOR (2007) 8 (Council of Europe, Strasbourg)
- CoE (Council of Europe) (2007c) Conference of Member States of the Council of Europe on the European Landscape Convention (Strasbourg, 22-23 March 2007)
- CoE (Council of Europe) (2007d) T-FLOR (2007) 7 Synoptic Assessment of the Status of Landscape Policies Pursued by the Member States of the Council of Europe 2006 (UK report pp. 76-86)
- CoE (Council of Europe) (2008) *Guidelines for the Implementation of the European Landscape Convention*. Available at: [http://wcd.coe.int/ViewDoc.jsp?Ref=CM/Rec\(2008\)3&Language=lanEnglish&Ver=original&BackColorInternet=9999CC&BackColorIntranet=FFBB55&BackColorLogged=FFAC75](http://wcd.coe.int/ViewDoc.jsp?Ref=CM/Rec(2008)3&Language=lanEnglish&Ver=original&BackColorInternet=9999CC&BackColorIntranet=FFBB55&BackColorLogged=FFAC75) Accessed 11.3.08
- Countryside Agency/Scottish Natural Heritage (2002) *Landscape Character Assessment: Guidance for England and Scotland* http://www.countryside.gov.uk/Images/LCA_Guidance_tcm2-19316.pdf
- Countryside Agency, English Heritage, English Nature, Environment Agency (2001) *Quality of Life Capital – Overview Report* <http://www.countryside.gov.uk/LAR/archive/Quality/index.asp>
- Depoorter, F. (2003) *Synthesis of the received information concerning summary descriptive note on the landscape policies pursued in the Council of Europe Member States* (T-FLOR 2 (2002) 11-15 May 2003) T-FLOR 3 (2003) 11 rev (English)(Strasbourg: Council of Europe).
- Dower, M. (2008) *The European Landscape Convention: its origins, focus and relevance at European level to land use and landscape planning*. Paper presented at the Landscape Character Network Workshop: The European Landscape Convention and its relevance to land use and landscape planning, 29 Jan 2008, Austin Court, Birmingham.
- Dwyer, J., Eaton, R., Brink, P.T., Mills, L., Wilkinson, D. and Bate, R. (2002) *UK Participation in the Council of Europe European Landscape Convention*. A Study for Defra by the Institute for European Environmental Policy
- European Commission (undated) Implementation of Directive 2001/42 on the Assessment of the Effects of Certain Plans and Programmes on the Environment http://ec.europa.eu/environment/eia/pdf/030923_sea_guidance.pdf

- European Commission (1997) Council Directive 97/11/EC of 3 March 1997 amending Directive 85/337/EEC on the assessment of the effects of certain public and private projects on the environment Official Journal No. L073, 14/03/1997, p.0005. <http://eur-lex.europa.eu/LexUriServ/LexUriServ.do?uri=CELEX:31997L0011:EN:HTML> [accessed 06-09-07]
- European Commission (2001) Directive 2001/42/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 27 June 2001 on the Assessment of the Effects of Certain Plans and Programmes on the Environment Official Journal No. L197, 21/07/2001, p.0030. <http://eur-lex.europa.eu/LexUriServ/LexUriServ.do?uri=CELEX:32001L0042:EN:HTML> [accessed 06-09-07]
- Forestry Commission (2001) *Undertaking an Environmental Impact Assessment in Forestry and Preparing an Environmental Statement*, Forestry Commission, Edinburgh [http://www.forestry.gov.uk/pdf/wgseiag.pdf/\\$FILE/wgseiag.pdf](http://www.forestry.gov.uk/pdf/wgseiag.pdf/$FILE/wgseiag.pdf)
- Gittins, J. (2008) *Community Involvement and Planning in relation to the European Landscape Convention*. Paper presented at the Landscape Character Network Workshop: The European Landscape Convention and its relevance to land use and landscape planning, 29 Jan 2008, Austin Court, Birmingham.
- ICOMOS (2006) *Implementing the European Landscape Convention*. Outcomes of an ICOMOS-UK & IUCN UK Invited Workshop 28th February 2006 (London, ICOMOS). Available at: http://icomos-uk.org/pdf/publications/european_land_convention.pdf (Accessed 6.3.08)
- Landscape Institute/Institute of Environmental Management & Assessment (2002) *Guidelines for Landscape and Visual Impact Assessment* second edition, Spon Press (Taylor & Francis Group), London.
- LUC (Land Use Consultants) (2002) *The Landscape Policies and Practices of Major National Institutions*, Overview Report prepared for the Countryside Agency.
- Levett–Therivel sustainability consultants (2007) *Strategic Environmental Assessment and climate change: Guidance for practitioners* revised, Environment Agency http://www.environment-agency.gov.uk/commondata/acrobat/seaccjune07_1797458.pdf
- Lucas, Oliver W.R., (2006) *Fundamentals, Necessities and Needs for implementing good landscape practice in landscape change: a practitioner's view from the Forestry Commission Estate*, Presentation to Europarc Atlantic Isles Seminar, Dec 2006.
- Natural England, Defra and England Heritage (2007) *European Landscape Convention – A Framework for Implementation* October 2007. Available at: http://www.countryside.gov.uk/Images/ELC-Implementation-England-Final-Version-1.1_tcm2-32117.pdf (accessed 6.3.08)
- Office of the Deputy Prime Minister, Scottish Executive, Welsh Assembly Government, Department of the Environment, Northern Ireland (2005) *A Practical Guide to the Strategic Environmental Assessment Directive* ODPM Publications, Wetherby <http://www.communities.gov.uk/documents/planningandbuilding/pdf/practicalguidesea>
- Partington, R., (2008) *The ELC Framework for Implementation and Natural England's Action Plan*. Paper presented at the Landscape Character Network Workshop: The European Landscape Convention and its relevance to land use and landscape planning, 29 Jan 2008, Austin Court, Birmingham.
- Priore (2001) The Background to the European Landscape Convention, in: Kelly, R., Macinnes, L., Thackray, D. & Whitbourne, P. (Eds) *The Cultural Landscape: Planning for a sustainable partnership between people and place* (London, ICOMOS-UK) pp.31-37.
- Scott, A., Carter, C., Brown, K., White, V. (2006) *Capturing Public Perception of Landscape: A New Approach*. Presentation to Europarc Atlantic Isles Seminar, Dec 2006.
- South West Ecological Surveys, Levett-Therivel sustainability consultants and Oxford Brookes University (2004) *Strategic Environmental Assessment and Biodiversity: Guidance for Practitioners* Countryside Council for Wales, English Nature, Environment Agency, Royal Society for the Protection of Birds.
- Swanwick, Carys (2006) *Second Workshop summary*, Europarc Atlantic Isles Seminar, Dec 2006.
- Therivel, R. (2001) 'Quality of Life Capital', Chapter 17 in Morris, P. and Therivel, R. (eds.) *Methods of Environmental Impact Assessment*, second edition, UCL Press, London.

- Tress, B., Tress, G. and Fry, G. (2006) Defining concepts and the process of knowledge production in integrative research, in: Tress, B., Tress, G., Fry, G. and Opdam, P. (Eds) *From Landscape Research to Landscape Planning: Aspects of Integration, Education and Application* (Dordrecht: Springer) pp. 13-26
- Uebersax, J. S. (2006) Likert scales: dispelling the confusion. *Statistical Methods for Rater Agreement* website. Available at:
<http://ourworld.compuserve.com/homepages/jsuebersax/likert2.htm> (Accessed 7.3.08)

Appendix 1: Documents Examined

The documents were categorised into three main areas:

- 1 **National** - National level policies/schemes/agendas/programmes include those developed by nationally recognised organisations such as government offices (DCLG/ODPM) that have a role in national policy and guideline development. Particular sectors are also examined to see how national-level guidance is being given.
- 2 **Regional Strategies** – Examples of cross-sectoral strategies (RSS, RES & EiP) that outline how nationally developed policy can be delivered or planned for a regional level.
- 3 **Regional/sub-regional Examples/Case Studies** (North-East and East Midlands) - Documents include regionally specific strategies developed by the Regional Development Agencies, and other strategies developed by regional/sub-regional delivery organisations and sectors that use national policy and regional strategies to develop programmes or work to deliver the national/regional/sub-regional goals relating to particular sectors at the regional/sub-regional scale.

National Documents and Guidance

General/Planning:

1. Barker, K. (2006) Review of Land Use Planning: Final Report and Recommendations (Norwich, HMSO).
2. DCLG (September 2005) A Practical Guide to the Strategic Environmental Assessment Directive.
3. HM Government (May 2007) Planning for a Sustainable Future White Paper, CM 7120 (London, TSO).
4. ODPM (2003) Sustainable Communities: Building for the Future (London, ODPM).

Planning Policy Guidance and Statements (PPS/PPG) for England:

5. PPS1 Delivering Sustainable Development (2005)
6. PPS1 (Supplement): Planning & Climate Change (2007)
7. PPS3 Housing (2006)
8. PPS6 Planning for Town Centres (2005)
9. PPS7 Sustainable Development in Rural Areas (2004)
10. PPS10 Planning for Sustainable Waste Management (2005)
11. PPS11 Regional Spatial Strategies (2004)
12. PPS12 Local Development Frameworks (2004)
13. PPG13 Transport (2001)
14. PPG15 Historic Environment (1994)
15. PPG20 Coastal Planning (1992)
16. PPS22 Renewable Energy (2004)
17. PPS25 Development and Flood Risk (2006)

Housing:

18. Barker, K. (March 2004) Review of Housing Supply, Delivering Stability: Securing our Future Housing Needs, Final Report & Recommendations (Norwich, HMSO).

Water:

19. Environment Agency (2003) Water Resources for the Future - Annual Review (2003).
20. Environment Agency (April 2007) Water Resources Planning Guidelines (and supplementary guidance to Chapter 8).

Agriculture and Rural:

21. Defra (2002) The Strategy for Sustainable Farming and Food - Facing the Future.
22. Defra (November 2004) Rural White Paper Review. Our Countryside: the Future.
23. Defra (November 2005) Partners for Success: A Farm Regulation and Charging Strategy.
24. DETR (November 2000) Rural White Paper Report. Our Countryside: the future. A fair deal for rural England. CM4909.
25. HM Treasury/Defra (2005) A vision for the Common Agricultural Policy December 2005 (HMSO)

Energy:

26. Defra (2007) Draft Climate Change Bill: Climate Change [HL] Bill 9 54/3 - 2007-08
27. Defra (October 2007) Taking Forward the UK Climate Change Bill: The Government Response to Pre-Legislative Scrutiny and Public Consultation October 2007 CM 7225.
28. DTI (July 2006) The Energy Challenge. Energy Review Report. CM6887.TSO.
29. DTI (May 2007) [Meeting the Energy Challenge: A White Paper on Energy. CM7124. TSO.](#)

Transport/Infrastructure:

30. Eddington, Sir Rod (December 2006) The Eddington Transport Study. The case for action: Sir Rod Eddington's advice to Government (HMSO).

Regional Strategies

Regional Spatial Strategies/Regional Planning Guidance:

<http://www.englandsrdas.com/home.aspx>

31. East of England Regional Assembly (2004) East of England Plan: Draft Revision.
32. Government Office for the East of England/DETR (2000) Regional Planning Guidance for East Anglia.
33. Government Office for the West Midlands (2008) Regional Spatial Strategy for the West Midlands.
34. Government Office for Yorkshire and Humber (2004) Regional Spatial Strategy for Yorkshire and the Humber to 2016 based on Selective Review of RPG12.
35. London Development Agency (2004) The London Plan: Spatial Development Strategy for Greater London.
36. North East Regional Assembly/One NE (2005) (Submission Draft) View: Shaping the North East.
37. North West Regional Assembly (2006) The North West Plan.
38. ODPM/East Midlands RDA (2005) Regional Spatial Strategy for the East Midlands.
39. South East RDA/South East Regional Assembly (2006) A Clear Vision for the South East: The South East Plan

40. South West Regional Assembly (2006) The Draft Regional Spatial Strategy.
41. Yorkshire and Humber Regional Assembly (2005) The Yorkshire and Humber Plan.

Regional Economic Strategies (RES):

42. Advantage West Midlands (2007) Regional Economic Strategy: [Connecting to Success](#): the West Midlands Economic Strategy.
43. East Midlands Development Agency (2006) Regional Economic Strategy: A Flourishing Region for the East Midlands 2006-2020.
44. East of England Development Agency (2004) A Shared Vision: Regional Economic Strategy for the East of England.
45. London Development Agency (2005) Economic Development Strategy: Sustaining Success, Developing London's Economy.
46. North West RDA (2006) North West Regional Economic Strategy 2006: Investing in England's North West.
47. OneNorth East (2007) North East England Regional Economic Strategy 2006-2016: Leading the Way.
48. South East England Development Agency (SEEDA) (2006) Regional Economic Strategy: A Framework for Sustainable Prosperity 2006-2016.
49. South West of England RDA (2006) Regional Economic Strategy for the South West of England 2006-2015 (Strategy Document).
50. Yorkshire Forward RDA (2006) The Regional Economic Strategy for Yorkshire & Humber 2006-2015.

Regional Examinations in Public

51. East Midlands Panel (2007) East Midlands Regional Plan. Report of the Panel: Examination in Public (22 May-19 July 2007).
52. London Panel (2007) Draft Further Alterations to the London Plan. Examination in Public: Panel Report.
53. North East Panel (2006) Regional Spatial Strategy for the North East. Examination in Public: Panel Report.
54. North West Panel (2007) North West Draft Regional Spatial Strategy. Examination in Public: Report of the Panel.
55. South East RDA (2007) South East Plan (Draft) Examination in Public.
56. South West Panel (2007) Draft Regional Spatial Strategy for the South West. Examination in Public: Panel Report.
57. Yorkshire and Humber Plan. Examination in Public: Report to the Panel.

Regional/Sub-regional Examples/Case Studies

North East Documents:

58. Brodin, N. (2001) Biodiversity Audit of the North East (English Nature for North East Biodiversity Forum).
59. Durham Heritage Coast Partnership (2005) Management Plan 2005 – 2020.
60. Environment Agency (2001) Water Resources for the Future: A Summary of the Strategy for the North East Region.
61. Environment Agency (2006) Improving the Environment in the North East Region: Creating a Better Place, North East Local Contribution 2006/11.
62. Natural England, One North East, Forestry Commission (2006) Rural Development Programme for England 2007-2013 North East Implementation Plan. Final Draft for Defra.
63. North East Assembly (2005) North East Technical Paper No. 8 Minerals.
64. North East Assembly (2005) North East Technical Paper No. 9 Waste.
65. North East Assembly (2007) North East Regional Housing Strategy: Quality places for a Dynamic Region.
66. North East Environment Forum (2006) North East Strategy for the Environment: Consultation Draft.

67. North East Regional Assembly et al (2005) Trees, Woodlands, Forests and People: the Regional Forest Strategy for the North East of England.
68. Northumberland Coast AONB Partnership (2006) Northumberland Coast AONB Management Plan 2004-2009.
69. Northumberland National Park Authority (2003) A Secure Future for the Land of the Far Horizons: Management Plan. Third Review Framework Document.
70. Northumbrian Water (2002) Biodiversity Strategy.
71. Northumbrian Water (2006) Water Quality Report.
72. North Pennines AONB Partnership (undated) North Pennines Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty: Management Plan 2004-09.
73. ODPM (2003) Sustainable Communities for the North East: Building for the Future.
74. One North East (2006) Working Together to Add Value: A Strategy for Regionally Produced Food and Drink in North East England.
75. One North East (2007) Sustainability Appraisal/Strategic Environmental Assessment of Regional Economic Strategy Action Plan: Revised Sustainability Appraisal Report.
76. Sustaine (2007) Integrated Regional Framework (IRF) for the North East, Consultation Draft and Review.
77. TNEI, ETSU, EU, Northern Electric/Gas, Transco (Undated) Energy for the New Century: An Energy Strategy for the North East of England 1999 – 2010.
78. TNEI Services (2005) North East Regional Renewable Energy Strategy Review.

East Midlands Documents:

79. East Midlands Development Agency *et al.* (2000) Strategic Plan for the Greenwood: Guiding the Creation of Nottinghamshire's Community Forest.
80. East Midlands Development Agency (2003) Tourism Strategy 2003-2010.
81. East Midlands Regional Assembly/East Midlands Biodiversity Forum (2006) Putting Wildlife back on the Map: A Biodiversity Strategy for the East Midlands (Full Strategy).
82. East Midlands Regional Housing Board (2004) East Midlands Regional Housing Strategy 2004-2010.
83. East Midlands Regional Assembly (2002): East Midlands Regional Environment Strategy Part One: Objectives and Policies for the East Midland Environment
84. Environment Agency (2001) Water Resources for the Future: A Strategy for the East Midlands.
85. Environment Agency (2001) Water Resources for the Future: A Summary of the Strategy for the Midlands Region.
86. Environment Agency *et al.* (2005) Planning Sustainable Communities: A Green Infrastructure Guide for Milton Keynes and the South Midlands.
87. Government Offices for the South East, East Midlands and East of England (2005)
88. High Peak Borough Council (2006) Landscape Character Supplementary Document 5.
89. Rural Development Programme for England (2007) East Midlands Regional Implementation Plan 2007-2013 (Draft).
90. The National Forest (2004) National Forest Strategy 2004-2014.
91. Government Offices for the South East, East Midlands and East of England (2005) Milton Keynes and South Midlands Sub-Regional Strategy.

Appendix 2: Digest of Evaluation and Record Sheets

1. Barker, K. (2006) Review of Land Use Planning: Final Report and Recommendations (Norwich, HMSO).

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: Barker Review of Land Use Planning: Final Report Recommendations.		
2. Advice/guidance/document: Guidance		
3. Authors/affiliation: Kate Barker for HM Treasury /HMSO		
4. Sector/s: Planning		Date: Dec 2006
5. Provide a short description of the document: The Barker Review on Land Use Planning outlines the government's thinking on planning reform in the UK. The document looks at ways of ensure planning is more responsive while still delivering sustainable development. It reviews new ways of managing the UK's landscape and assesses development criteria for the delivery of infrastructure. The review also outlines how the government thinks the planning system can be streamlined to meet social, economic and environmental sustainability needs.		
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?		Y
7. Is a proxy for landscape' used		If so, what terms? Landscape (20) Environment (224) Natural (25) Surroundings (1) Countryside (33) Rural (30) Urban (198)
(a) in a holistic sense?	Y	
(b) in a partial sense?		N
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language Landscape is used throughout the document to discuss the quality and variety of landscape features in England. It discusses the values of designated landscape and the need to review appropriate development at all spatial scales. Environment is used as one of the main proxies. It is used to review the role of the landscape in developing better places to live but is also discussed in terms of management practices for the natural and built environment. There are also discussions of the impacts of development and the role of management in minimising its negative impacts. The document also mentions the role landscape resources play in relation to other infrastructure developments such as transport. This includes a number of discussions relating to the landscape in urban, urban-fringe and rural locations. Natural is used throughout to discuss the role of landscape resources, their values and their relationship with development and human impacts on the landscape. There are also discussions of the value of management designations (i.e. AoNBs).		
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?	Explicitly	
	Implicitly	X
	In part	
	Vaguely	
	Not at all	
8. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document The ideas of the ELC are there but there are written into this policy document under different areas (not necessarily under landscape). The use of landscape is there with links to other areas such as scenic qualities, biodiversity and landscape designations. The roles of management and protection of environmental/landscape elements are written into the documents explaining how the planning system could develop to provide landscape with a greater value that it currently holds.		

10. Relationship to Article 5:		
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?	Y	
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?	Explicitly	
	Implicitly	X
	In part	
	Vaguely	
	Not at all	
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?	Y	
Comments on relationship to Article 5:		
<p>A number of examples are provided examining how the landscape should be discussed and managed with specific reference to public participation and decision-making. There could however be a greater emphasis on local level integration of public opinion with the planning system. Although this view may not be appropriate as the document has a greater emphasis on the regional and national scale.</p>		
11. Relationship to Article 6:		
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?	Y	
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?	Y	
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?	Y	
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?		N
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?	Y	
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?	Y	
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?	Y	
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
<p>There are a number of areas relating to landscape assessments and management in the document. There are a number of references to the sustainable use and protection of the landscape with sustainability assessments being identified in this area. The objectives outlined do show an emphasis towards the strategic objectives across a number of sectors but do use an underlying notion of landscape as a way of planning for the environment. There are also references to other policies and agendas that use landscape as the focal point of the policy.</p>		
12. Is this an example of good practice?	Y	
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
Yes, Sustainability Appraisal for development planning.		
14. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
<p>A larger discussion of landscape in terms of the ELC would improve the document. There is a tendency to use the environment proxy instead of the word landscape. There is however a good review of appraisals and integration of policy and practice between different partners and areas. A clearer definition of what landscape is may help especially as the landscape/environment is important to the reforms Barker is proposing for planning.</p>		
Date of evaluation: 08/12/2007	Investigator: Ian Mell	

2. DCLG (September 2005) A Practical Guide to the Strategic Environmental Assessment Directive.

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: A Practical Guide to the Strategic Environmental Assessment Directive		
2. Advice/guidance/document: Guidance		
3. Authors/affiliation: DCLG		
4. Sector/s: Environment		Date: Sept 2005
5. Provide a short description of the document: This guide provides information on how to comply with the European Directive 2001/42/EC relating to the use and development of the environment through SEA.		
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?		Y
9. Is a proxy for landscape' used		If so, what terms? Landscape (26) Environment (646) Natural (30) Beauty (3) Urban (7) Rural (9) Countryside (31)
(a) in a holistic sense?		N
(b) in a partial sense?		N
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language		
<p>Landscape is used in a very narrow sense in this document. It is used as a phrase that organisations can use to outline the data they believe is important in the development of the SEA process. Consequently there is very little or no discussion of the ELC in the documents use of designations, heritage, landscape features, habitats, or character.</p> <p>Natural is used is a slightly broader sense reviewing environment/landscape resources and natural beauty (i.e. qualities).This proxy does not however really use the ELC's intent but does outline how best management and monitoring of pollution should take place. Urban is used in a spatial sense as is rural. Countryside offers a broader view offering some insights into evaluations of landscape character but again mostly refers to spatial areas or organisations.</p> <p>The main proxy used in this document is environment. As the document provides guidance on instigating a policy and process (SEA) the document uses environment in a very technical manner. There is a large proportion of the proxy use relating to assessment, policy/practice integration and protection/sustaining the capacity of the environmental resource. There are also a large number of references to the limits and effects of activities and processes placed upon the landscape which shows some relation to the ELC</p>		
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?	Explicitly	
	Implicitly	
	In part	
	Vaguely	X
	Not at all	
9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document The ideas of management, protection and policy are paramount in this document. The intent of the ELC in terms of social-ecological interactions is minimal. However the use of proxies does show some reference to the ELC although the documents main focus is technical in nature. Due to this focus is may prove hard to incorporate ELC thinking into the document though the evaluation and assessment areas of the ELC are covered extensively.		
10. Relationship to Article 5:		
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?		Y
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking	Explicitly	X

(cross-sectoral/cross levels)?	Implicitly	
	In part	
	Vaguely	
	Not at all	
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?		Y
Comments on relationship to Article 5:		
The document covers the areas of Article 5 very well.		
11. Relationship to Article 6:		
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?		Y
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?		Y
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?		Y
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?		Y
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?		Y
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?		N
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?		Y
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
Overall the document covers the ideas of Article 6 very well which is possibly due to the technical focus of the document. Only the setting out of landscape objectives is missing. Apart from this the level of discussion on monitoring, assessment and management are excellent.		
12. Is this an example of good practice?		Y
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
SEA, SA, Environmental Appraisal, Project Appraisal - cross-sector involvement.		
15. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
The key areas of improvement would be the use of landscape terminology and a discussion of social-ecological interactions. These are the areas that are lacking at present and would provide a social element to a very technically proficient document. In terms of the assessment/management areas of the document these are excellent and provide clear guidelines for good practice. Due to the depth of information and relevant processes the document is an example of good practice but could be improved through better use of landscape terminology.		
Date of evaluation: 25/1/2008		Investigator: Ian Mell

3. HM Government (May 2007) Planning for a Sustainable Future White Paper, CM 7120 (London, TSO).

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: Planning for a Sustainable Future White Paper, CM 7120		
2. Advice/guidance/document: Guidance		
3. Authors/affiliation: HM Government, DCLG, Defra, DTI and ToT		
4. Sector/s: C/S	Date: May 2007	
5. Provide a short description of the document: The document sets out how the UK government plans to streamline the process of Town and Country Planning and provide planners at all scales with the opportunities to support sustainable economic and social development.		
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?		Y
10. Is a proxy for landscape' used		If so, what terms? Landscape (8) Environment (173) Natural (27) Beauty (1 - natural) Countryside (9, unspoiled and policy) Rural (9 - Defra, communities) Urban (24)
(a) in a holistic sense?	Y	
(b) in a partial sense?	N	
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language Landscape is used mostly to discuss natural resources and biodiversity/wildlife assets of the country. There are also discussions of high quality landscapes that include discussions of heritage, sensitive and landscape designations classifications. Environment is used as a broader proxy that implies the links between human activities and the landscape change. There are discussions of social, economic and ecological benefits which should be discussed in conjunction with planning policy changes. This is contextualised in terms of improving the quality of landscapes especially in terms of improving and developing provide in your landscape. There are also discussions of human and landscape health to improve the quality of life. Management and policy are also noted in terms of heritage and conservation planning and the promotion of community values. Natural is also used as a proxy and discusses the historic and natural resources.		
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?	Explicitly	
	Implicitly	X
	In part	
	Vaguely	
	Not at all	
9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document There could be greater use of ELC language in the document although the use of proxies does relate to the links between the policy and its use.		
10. Relationship to Article 5:		
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?		Y
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?	Explicitly	
	Implicitly	X
	In part	
	Vaguely	
	Not at all	
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?		Y

Comments on relationship to Article 5:		
The document shows good reference to the ELC and discusses each of the areas covered in Article 5.		
11. Relationship to Article 6:		
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?		N
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?		N
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?	Y	
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?		N
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?	Y	
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?	Y	
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?	Y	
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
The references to Article 6 in the document vary. A number of the areas are not discussed in the document and could be developed to promote a greater understanding of the ELC. Where the ideas of the ELC are used they outline how the document thinks planning policy and practice will develop in the future.		
12. Is this an example of good practice?	Y	
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
SEA, SA,		
16. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
The language could be improved to fully relate the ELC to the document. In the rest of the document Articles 5 and 6 are well represented and provide an indication that some of the ideas of the ELC are being developed into policy.		
Date of evaluation: 25/1/2008	Investigator: Ian Mell	

4. ODPM (2003) Sustainable Communities: Building for the Future (London, ODPM).

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: Sustainable Communities: Building for the Future		
2. Advice/guidance/document: Guidance		
3. Authors/affiliation: ODPM		
4. Sector/s: C/S		Date: 2003
5. Provide a short description of the document:		
<p>This document provides an 'action programme' to develop sustainable communities in England. It provides a review of how the UK government aims to improve the quality of life, place and environment for people living in England. The document should be read as a companion to the Urban and Rural White Papers as a programme of investment and policies to improve the landscapes of England.</p>		
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?		N
11. Is a proxy for landscape' used		If so, what terms?
		Landscape (0) Environment (48) Beauty (1) Natural (1) Countryside (21) Urban (34) Rural (17)
(a) in a holistic sense?		N
(b) in a partial sense?	Y	
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language		
<p>As landscape is not mentioned in this document environment is used as the main proxy. Within the document the use of environment varies but does strongly emphasise the role of local environments in helping to develop better social, ecological and economic well-being. Environment is also used to outline that landscape enhancement and protection are important to the long-term sustainability of an area. It is also used to describe how the impacts of sensitive and valuable landscapes could negatively affect human and ecological populations.</p> <p>Countryside is used to describe how best to protect and possibly enhance the current stock of valuable landscapes in and around urban and urban-fringe areas. This includes using statutory designations to contain sprawl and maintain strategic areas of space i.e. green belts. Urban is used in a similar way but also links with polices such as the Urban Renaissance and the urban White paper. Urban is also used to describe specific elements of the landscape i.e. parks that are valuable to human populations. This is also a point described by the proxy rural. The rural proxy however takes a more community orientated approach but does use a specific issue to highlight the effects of change (i.e. housing).</p>		
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?	Explicitly	
	Implicitly	
	In part	X
	Vaguely	
	Not at all	
9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document		
<p>The proxy use in this document does show links with the ELC and its intent. However the document does not fully expand on these areas and could do so in a) more detail and b) more explicit language. Although the proxies used do promote a number of the areas outlined as important in the ELC there is a lack of depth to them, which is probably down to the visionary nature of the document itself. This could however be addressed with a better discussion of the practical management/protection needed to promote the sustainable communities programme. The document would also benefit from a greater use of the term landscape as this could be then used to describe and interpret the ELC. The proxy environment is helpful but not as effective as landscape itself.</p>		

10. Relationship to Article 5:		
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?		N
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?	Explicitly	
	Implicitly	
	In part	X
	Vaguely	
	Not at all	
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?	Y	
Comments on relationship to Article 5:		
Article 5 could be covered in much greater detail. Although the rights/responsibilities over the landscape are implied in human-ecological interactions and landscape designations this could be development further. There is also scope to improve the level of public participation proposed in the document.		
11. Relationship to Article 6:		
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?		N
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?	Y	
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?		N
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?		N
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?	Y	
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?	Y	
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?	Y	
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
The relationship between the document and Article 6 varies. Education, sharing experiences and methods, defining objectives and planning are all noted but awareness raising, identification and assessment and monitoring are not. Article 6 is thus partially incorporated as a way of reflecting on previous programmes/documents and moving them forward into this one. This means that some of the areas are not covered and those that are may not be covered to the fullest extent.		
12. Is this an example of good practice?		N
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
Yes, at a government level. Relates most directly to housing renewal and development.		
17. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
There is a large scope for improvements to this document. The use of landscape rather than proxies could help the interpretations of the ELC's intent. Where the document does work is in the roles of management and planning for sustainable communities. This could be related to the visioning focus of this document but it could be further developed to review and incorporate other areas of the ELC i.e. those in Article 1 and 5.		
Date of evaluation: 7/1/2007	Investigator: Ian Mell	

5. PPS1 Sustainable Development

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: Planning Policy Statement 1 (PPS1): Delivering Sustainable Development (2005)			
2. Advice/guidance/document: Guidance			
3. Authors/affiliation: Central Government			
4. Sector/s: Planning			Date: 2005
5. Provide a short description of the document: This statement sets out the way government sees planning as a positive tool for delivering its aims on sustainable development. These aims are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - social progress which recognises the needs of everyone; - effective protection of the environment; - the prudent use of natural resources; and, - the maintenance of high and stable levels of economic growth and employment 			
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?			Y
12. Is a proxy for landscape' used			If so, what terms? Landscape (4) Environment (49) Places (12) Spaces (4) Surroundings (1) Area (27)
(a) in a holistic sense?		N	
(b) in a partial sense?	Y		
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language 'Landscape' is mentioned along with 'townscape' in relation to historic value and protection. 'Environment' is used as partial proxy for landscape, predominantly in relation to spatial planning issues although some holistic thinking is revealed: <i>'Planning policies should seek to protect and enhance the quality, character and amenity value of the countryside and urban areas as a whole'</i> (section 17). This document uses 'urban' versus 'rural' in a spatial context and 'countryside' as a proxy for 'rural'. 'Area' is also used as a partial proxy for landscape in a spatial way. 'landscaping' is used to indicate visual effects. 'Spaces' and 'places' are used in a vague manner to indicate the areas between buildings. 'Area' is extensively used as a partial proxy in a vague way to indicate landscape. The language needs tightening up; explicit use of landscape to indicate a holistic understanding.			
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?		Explicitly	
		Implicitly	
		In part	X
		Vaguely	
		Not at all	
9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document There is a predominantly visual approach to landscape e.g. mention of 'attractive places to live' (section 16). The cultural value of landscape is not really recognised here. It is seen as an 'environment' with resources for use and in a spatial context to provide economic and social benefits other than those implied by the term 'cultural'. This is a difficult document to assess; it is very vague in relation to the intent of the Convention and there is no real understanding of the holistic sense of landscape.			
10. Relationship to Article 5:			
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?			Y
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?		Explicitly	X
		Implicitly	

	In part	
	Vaguely	
	Not at all	
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?		N
Comments on relationship to Article 5:		
The statement sees sustainable development as an integrated approach to planning issues.		
11. Relationship to Article 6:		
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?		N
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?		N
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?	Y	
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?		N
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?	Y	
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?	Y	
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?	Y	
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
The impacts on landscape quality are a consideration (section 20) and quality is mentioned in relation to possible enhancement opportunities in relation to design for <i>'improving the character and quality of an area should not be accepted'</i> (13 iv).		
12. Is this an example of good practice?		N
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
Environmental limits and impacts including cumulative impacts are specified as issues for consideration (section 19).		
18. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
Explicit and clear use of language particularly in relation to proxies such as 'area'; explicit reference to the Convention, in particular in relation to holistic attributes of landscape. Cultural understandings are predominantly absent here.		
Date of evaluation: 14.2.08	Investigator: MHR	

6. PPS1 (Supplement): Planning & Climate Change

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: Planning Policy Statement: Planning and Climate Change, Supplement to Planning Policy Statement 1 : Tomorrow's Climate, Today's Challenge			
2. Advice/guidance/document: Guidance			
3. Authors/affiliation: Communities and Local Government/Central Government			
4. Sector/s: Planning			Date: December 2007
5. Provide a short description of the document: This PPS on climate change supplements PPS1 by setting out how planning should contribute to reducing emissions and stabilising climate change and take into account the unavoidable consequences.			
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?			Y
13. Is a proxy for landscape' used			If so, what terms? Landscape (2) Environment (17) Space (4) Place (4)
(a) in a holistic sense?		N	
(b) in a partial sense?	Y		
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language 'Landscape' is used to denote protected areas and visual quality. 'Environment' is used as a partial proxy relating to spatial and other issues including appearance, and is used in conjunction with 'constraints' and 'performance'. 'Space' and 'Place' are used as partial proxies to indicate areas outside buildings.			
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?		Explicitly	
		Implicitly	
		In part	
		Vaguely	X
		Not at all	
9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document This is difficult to assess. There is no demonstrable understanding reflected of the intent of the Convention. There is some vague understanding through proxies of landscape as an important neighbourhood resource and quality as a local consideration. Although many landscape elements and features and functions are referred to here, there is no real understanding of the holistic landscape. In particular the cultural landscape understanding is missing.			
10. Relationship to Article 5:			
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?			N
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?		Explicitly	
		Implicitly	
		In part	X
		Vaguely	
		Not at all	
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?			N
Comments on relationship to Article 5:			
11. Relationship to Article 6:			
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?			N
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?			N
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?			Y
C1 (iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?			Y
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?			N
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?			N

E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?	Y	
Comments on Relationship to Article 6: Monitoring of the effects of climate change and management of land to mitigate climate change are recognised.		
12. Is this an example of good practice?		N
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved? Section 10 states the need for sustainability appraisal incorporating SEA.		
19. Where are there key opportunities for improvement? Use of language – this needs to be much clearer in relation to proxy use; explicit use of landscape to indicate holistic understandings; explicit reference to the Convention. Indication of landscape in relation to long term change, as having cultural significance and the positive role of landscape planning and management.		
Date of evaluation: 14.2.08	Investigator: MHR	

7. PPS3 Housing

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: Planning Policy Statement 3 (PPS3): Housing			
2. Advice/guidance/document: Guidance			
3. Authors/affiliation: Central Government			
4. Sector/s: Planning			Date: Nov 2006
5. Provide a short description of the document:			
This document underpins the delivery of the Government's strategic housing policy objectives and their stated goal 'to ensure that everyone has the opportunity to live in a decent home, which they can afford in a community where they want to live'. It is primarily about land supply in relation to demand referring strongly to the Barker Report (2004).			
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?			Y
14. Is a proxy for landscape' used			If so, what terms? Landscape (1) Environment (12) Natural (2) + resources (1) + surroundings (1) Urban (15) Rural (27) Amenity & recreational space (1) Green/open space (2)
(a) in a holistic sense?		N	
(b) in a partial sense?	Y		
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language			
The terms 'landscape' and 'natural surroundings are used once in relation to the definition of brownfield land and then in a partial way relating primarily to the visual. Urban and rural are used as descriptive terms in opposition to each other. Environment is the main proxy for a spatial sense of landscape. Terms such as green and open space are used to describe bounded areas or 'facilities'.			
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?		Explicitly	
		Implicitly	
		In part	X
		Vaguely	
		Not at all	
9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document			
Quality is mentioned in respect to the <i>housing</i> rather than the whole landscape including the buildings. This is primarily about quantity of land available ('deliverable land).			
Sustainable development objectives are referenced as important (point 11), but this appears to be predominantly in a social and economic rather than an environmental sense.			
Character and identity of place is related to desirable housing development (relating to buildings), but there is little sense of the integrated or holistic sense of landscape. Provision of landscape is not referred to in a holistic sense but in relation to specific areas e.g. play and recreation areas.			
10. Relationship to Article 5:			
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?			Y
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?		Explicitly	
		Implicitly	
		In part	X
		Vaguely	
		Not at all	
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?			N
Comments on relationship to Article 5:			
A 'shared' vision with between LPAs and communities is seen as important in relation to the development of design policies which reflect a more integrated idea of the spatial quality of housing areas (point 14). Reference is made to public participatory techniques and methods e.g. Village Design Statements.			

<p>While there is an indication of the need for land-use planning in relation to housing need and infrastructure this is not really extended to a concept of landscape in a broader and more integrated sense except in relation to identity and character of the built form. The focus is on very practical issues of land supply with limited reference to protection of 'natural resources'.</p>		
11. Relationship to Article 6:		
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?		N
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?		N
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?	Y	
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?	Y	
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?		N
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?		N
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?	Y	
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
<p>Monitoring is mentioned, but since the whole document is predominantly about housing needs and supply, this cannot be seen to refer to landscape. Management and planning of land is indicated by this instrument. 'Protection' is not referred to explicitly although 'suitability' is used in relation to assessment of a particular site.</p>		
12. Is this an example of good practice?		N
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
<p>Sustainability appraisal in relation particularly to minimizing Environmental impact and with particular emphasis on risk (flood and climate change).</p>		
20. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
<p>Landscape could be used as a term explicitly and implicitly with considerable benefit within this Statement to outline the importance of strategic landscape thinking and the integrated understanding of character, identity, quality of life and need for landscape protection that the Convention provides. This is of critical importance in view of the present demand for new housing in England.</p>		
Date of evaluation: 12.1.08	Investigator: MHR	

8. PPS6 Planning for Town Centres

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: Planning Policy Statement 6 (PPS6):Planning for Town Centres		
2. Advice/guidance/document: Guidance		
3. Authors/affiliation: Central Government		
4. Sector/s: Planning		Date: 2005
5. Provide a short description of the document: This focuses on the regeneration, management and quality of town centres primarily from a commercial and economic point of view focussing on buildings their functions and functionality. Accessibility, safety and other issues related to landscape are hardly mentioned.		
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?		N
15. Is a proxy for landscape' used		If so, what terms? Landscape (0) Landscaping (1) Environment (7) Urban (8) Cultural (3) Open spaces (3)
(a) in a holistic sense?		N
(b) in a partial sense?	Y	
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language		
<p>Environment is used in relation to quality, particularly with regard to improved personal safety and of the physical environment (visual) to encourage investment and competitiveness. 'Landscaping' is used to describe cosmetic improvements using vegetation. Quality is related in this to open spaces, vegetation and 'landscaping'. Environment is also used in a narrow sense to indicate specific problem issues such as air quality, noise, graffiti and clutter. Green is equated with 'better', but this used in an imprecise way. Cultural is only used in relation to activities not in relation to attributes of the landscape or environment. Urban is used as a comparative term in relation to 'rural'.</p> <p>A more explicit use of 'urban landscape' to provide the setting for the other activities and objectives of the Statement would indicate an understanding of the broad benefits of a more integrated and holistic approach to the urban environment.</p>		
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?	Explicitly	
	Implicitly	
	In part	X
	Vaguely	
	Not at all	
9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document There is some recognition that a sense of place can help to provide vital urban areas, but the connection between people environment is generally set out as a functional approach to accessibility and safety. The link between quality of environment and attraction of people and business is implicit. Assessment is lacking as is any idea of participation. Protection is related to the historic environment (buildings). 'Green' areas and open spaces are bounded areas. There is no sense of an overall urban landscape except in relation to wider government objectives where this is identified as the 'public realm' (point 1.5).		
10. Relationship to Article 5:		
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?		N
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?	Explicitly	
	Implicitly	
	In part	
	Vaguely	
	Not at all	X
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?		N

Comments on relationship to Article 5:		
The focus is on the commercial and economic concerns of town centres with not even an implicit relationship to Article 5.		
11. Relationship to Article 6:		
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?		N
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?		N
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?		N
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?		N
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?		N
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?		N
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?		N
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
This instrument bears little or no relationship to Article 6.		
12. Is this an example of good practice?		N
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
Appraisal or assessment is only very vaguely mentioned in terms of assessment of impact of development or change to the existing 'quality, attractiveness, physical condition and character of the centre or centres' (3.22).		
21. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
Explicit use of appropriate terms and language; more reference to Article 6 particularly the need for assessment prior to planning and the definitions of quality; reference to the cultural importance of spatial quality; explicit reference to objectives set out in Article 5 particularly integrated cross-sectoral thinking and participation.		
Date of evaluation: 12.1.08	Investigator: MHR	

9. PPS7 Sustainable Development in Rural Areas

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: Planning Policy Statement 7 (PPS7): Sustainable Development in Rural Areas		
2. Advice/guidance/document: Guidance		
3. Authors/affiliation: Central Government		
4. Sector/s: Planning		Date: 2004
5. Provide a short description of the document: This sets out the Government's planning policies for rural areas which local authorities should have regard to when preparing local development documents and when taking planning decisions.		
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?		Y
16. Is a proxy for landscape' used		If so, what terms? Landscape (23) Quality (18) Cultural (1) Countryside (56) Landscaping (1)
(a) in a holistic sense?	Y	
(b) in a partial sense?	Y	
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language The term Landscape is used extensively and well in a variety of different ways in relation to protection, assessment, planning and to describe the context of rural activities and communities. A number of other terms are used in conjunction with the use of 'landscape' e.g. scenic beauty, natural beauty, countryside, natural resources. 'Cultural' is mentioned once only in relation to heritage within special areas. 'Environment' is generally used to describe physical functioning or something that people 'live in', while 'landscape' is used to denote environment + cultural meaning/association/aesthetic considerations. There is however, some cross-over in the use of terms. 'Countryside' is used often in conjunction with the terms 'undeveloped', 'open' and 'wider' in contrast to 'urban'. Landscapes are seen to reside in or be part of the wider countryside. Further opportunities would be to ensure clarification of terms used in conjunction with landscape (e.g. environment).		
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?	Explicitly	X
	Implicitly	X
	In part	
	Vaguely	
	Not at all	
9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document Many aspects of the ELC are reflected in this document. Although it suggests that landscapes outside nationally designated sites may be particularly important to communities, it does not embrace the Convention's proposition that <i>all</i> landscapes are worthy of valuation – particularly by local communities - even if the quality of that value varies. Consideration of regional plans, strategies and issues are extensively referred to and reference to major sectors indicating vertical and horizontal integration. There is some mention of the interdependence of rural and urban areas, but the landscape implications of this are predominantly concerning spatial overflow from urban to rural and the use of urban dwellers of the countryside for recreation. There is little connection made between other exchanges and dependencies (urban & rural) e.g. cultural relationships, natural resources or the contribution to cultures, health and wellbeing of landscape. The link to identity is implicit; it is mentioned solely in relation to the need for quality design.		

10. Relationship to Article 5:		
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?		N
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?	Explicitly	X
	Implicitly	X
	In part	
	Vaguely	
	Not at all	
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?	Y	
Comments on relationship to Article 5:		
The guidance is to be socially inclusive and prepare LDDs using community-based tools such as Village and Parish Plans, but participation is not explicitly stated. It is implied that cross-sectoral thinking is needed in relation to a number of sectors including Forestry and Agriculture (e.g. 29 where poor agricultural land may be regarded as high quality in terms of character and high agricultural land should be protected from other activities). Rights and responsibilities are implied through the need for protection and planning.		
11. Relationship to Article 6:		
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?	Y	
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?		N
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?	Y	
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?		N
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?	Y	
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?	Y	N
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?	Y	
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
Quality objectives are referred to through tools such as Village and Parish Plans etc. (see 13 below)		
12. Is this an example of good practice?	Y	N
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
Yes, in relation to design and character of settlements: Landscape Character Assessment, Townscape Assessments, Village and Parish Plans (Section 13)		
22. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
The connection between local communities and all kinds of landscape could be strengthened, plus the involvement of such communities in decision-making about these landscapes. Further acknowledgement of the urban-rural-urban landscape impacts and inter-relationships.		
Date of evaluation: 14.1.08	Investigator: MHR	

10. PPS10 Planning for Sustainable Waste Management

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: Planning Policy Statement 10 (PPS10): Planning for Sustainable Waste Management			
2. Advice/guidance/document: Guidance			
3. Authors/affiliation: Central Government			
4. Sector/s: Waste			Date: 2005
5. Provide a short description of the document: These policies should be taken into account by waste planning authorities in discharging their responsibilities; by regional planning bodies in the preparation of regional spatial strategies; by the Mayor of London in relation to the Spatial Development Strategy in London; and, in general, by local planning authorities in the preparation of local development documents. They may also be material to decisions on individual planning applications.			
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?			Y
17. Is a proxy for landscape' used			If so, what terms? Landscape (2) Environment (26) Amenity (1) Natural resources (2)
(a) in a holistic sense?		N	
(b) in a partial sense?	Y		
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language Landscape is used in a very narrow way in contrast to the 'street scene' and less developed areas plus to refer to the protection of 'special' landscapes. Environment is used extensively in a variety of ways (including physical conditions), but not predominantly as a proxy for landscape. It is used in quite confusing ways, e.g. <i>the physical and environmental constraints</i> (section 21(i)). Amenity is used in conjunction with environment to indicate desirable functions. Environment is used as a proxy for landscape in relation to potential impact and to describe historic landscape. 'Natural resources' is used as a partial proxy for landscape. Opportunities are for explicit use of landscape and clarification in the use of other proxy terms, particularly 'environment'.			
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?		Explicitly	
		Implicitly	
		In part	
		Vaguely	X
		Not at all	
9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document Impact is the only area that ELC intent is reflected at all (Section 23).			
10. Relationship to Article 5:			
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?			N
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?		Explicitly	X
		Implicitly	
		In part	
		Vaguely	
		Not at all	
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?			N
Comments on relationship to Article 5: Integration with pollution control bodies is emphasised, particularly in connection with local impacts (Section 29), plus vertical integration with RSSs and LDDs.			

11. Relationship to Article 6:		
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?		N
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?		N
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?		N
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?		N
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?		N
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?		N
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?	Y	
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
<p>Reference is made to the need to site facilities to raise the character and quality of the areas in which they are located (Section 36).</p> <p>Guidance on the locational considerations for waste facilities is provided in Annex E which implicitly provides some information on planning and protection of landscape.</p>		
12. Is this an example of good practice?		N
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
<p>SEA and sustainability appraisal is referred to (section 4) to help shape planning strategies (reference to Government objectives) in relation to waste management.</p>		
23. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
<p>Landscape in terms of the ELC is not considered at all in this document therefore there is opportunity to acknowledge the implications of waste management on landscape, and in particular the social and cultural impacts that such facilities and their operations can have. The environmental impacts are covered reasonably well through reference to pollution control and impact considerations.</p>		
Date of evaluation: 14.1.08	Investigator: MHR	

11. PPS11 Regional Spatial Strategies

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: Planning Policy Statement 11 (PPS11): Regional Spatial Strategies		
2. Advice/guidance/document: Guidance		
3. Authors/affiliation: Central Government		
4. Sector/s: Planning		Date: 2004
5. Provide a short description of the document: This policy statement sets out the procedural policy on the nature of these RSSs and focuses on procedural policy on what “should” happen in preparing revisions to them and explains how this relates to the Act and associated regulations. The policies set out in this statement will need to be taken into account by Regional Planning Bodies in the preparation of revisions to RSSs. The content is predominantly descriptive and procedural instructions.		
6. Is the term ‘landscape’ used?		Y
18. Is a proxy for landscape’ used		If so, what terms? Landscape (4) Environment (87) Natural Resources Land use (34) of which (13) land use planning Countryside (22)
(a) in a holistic sense?		N
(b) in a partial sense?	Y	
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language The term landscape is not used in the Convention sense. Other proxies identified are used in a very weak way and in never in the holistic sense of the Convention. The document refers to ‘land use activities’ as a consideration for RSSs. Environment is used extensively as a partial proxy for landscape, but not in the Convention’s sense; ‘environment’ is not an integration of ‘people’ and their culture, but the physical and spatial elements. Countryside is used as a proxy for landscape with Countryside seen as part of the Environment. ‘Natural resources’ and ‘environment’ and ‘biodiversity and countryside protection’ are also used in a partial way relating to protection and in very few cases in relation to enhancement of quality, particularly in relation to housing development. . Landscape is used in relation to special, protected and historic landscapes only (National Parks, AONBs etc) and the need to consider the ‘landscape setting’ of these areas. There is no sense in the language of an understanding of an everywhere landscape or derelict, urban etc. areas as landscape. The term landscape could be used to indicate the importance of ordinary and degraded landscapes in the consideration of regional planning. Generally language is split into sectoral considerations (‘agriculture’, ‘minerals’, ‘transport’ etc.)		
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?	Explicitly	
	Implicitly	
	In part	
	Vaguely	X
	Not at all	
9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document The ‘nature of places and how they function’ are a consideration as is the ‘development and use of land’. RSSs should provide a ‘spatial vision of what the region will look like’; cross-boundary working is highlighted. Neither the language nor the intent of the document provides any recognition of the intent of the Convention except in the consideration of protected landscapes. There is no integration in thinking. The language runs on separated sectoral lines and importantly separates people and the environment. There is no evidence to suggest that ‘landscape’ is considered as anything except bounded special/designated physical areas.		
10. Relationship to Article 5:		
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?		N

(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?	Explicitly		
	Implicitly		
	In part	X	
	Vaguely		
	Not at all		
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?			N
Comments on relationship to Article 5:			
Ensuring partnership working and community involvement is flagged as one of the main aims of this PPS. However this is not explicitly in relation to landscape decision-making since landscape is not really stated as a consideration even within proxies.			
11. Relationship to Article 6:			
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?			N
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?			N
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?	Y		
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?	Y		
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?			N
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?			N
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?	Y		
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:			
This relationship is very difficult to identify because although reference is made to the need for landscape identification, assessment and monitoring through the need to consider SEA and other relevant guidance and directives etc. this is put within the Annex and not part of the main body of the document.			
12. Is this an example of good practice?			N
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?			
Sustainability Appraisal is seen as an integral part of the RSS process. No mention of landscape appraisal is made. Direct reference is made to the need to consider SEA in Annex A Process Topics.			
24. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?			
Specific and explicit reference to the importance of landscape considerations; specific reference to the Convention and embedding of the Convention's objectives within the document to ensure that landscape is a key consideration by those developing RSSs.			
References are made in the Appendix to key documents that should be consulted, these include for example DETR (1999) <i>Quality of Life Counts: Indicators for Sustainable Development for the UK – a Baseline and Assessment</i> , Defra (2003) <i>A Biodiversity Strategy for England: Measuring Progress: Baseline Assessment and English Nature Natural Areas</i> and Planning <i>Policy Guidance Note 2: Green Belts</i> (1995). It would be easy to insert the Convention into this list plus other relevant guidance on Landscape Character Assessment.			
Date of evaluation: 7.2.08		Investigator: MHR	

12. PPS12 Local Development Frameworks

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: Planning Policy Statement 12 (PPS12): Local Development Frameworks			
2. Advice/guidance/document: Guidance			
3. Authors/affiliation: Central Government			
4. Sector/s: Planning			Date: 2004
5. Provide a short description of the document: The policies set out in this statement should be taken into account by local planning authorities in the preparation of local development frameworks and minerals and waste development frameworks. The local development framework is not a statutory term however it sets out, in the form of a 'portfolio', the local development documents which collectively delivers the spatial planning strategy for the local planning authority's area. Local development frameworks are intended to streamline the local planning process and promote a proactive, positive approach to managing development. Much of the content of the statement is about procedures.			
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?			Y
19. Is a proxy for landscape' used			If so, what terms? Landscape (2) Environment (39) Amenity (1) Visual impact (1) Natural resource (2) Physical (5)
(a) in a holistic sense?		N	
(b) in a partial sense?	Y		Very vaguely
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language Both uses of the term landscape relate to protected areas. Amenity is used in relation to protection. Environment is the most used proxy, but it is used in a very generic way and does not relate to the holistic understanding of landscape and intent of the Convention linking people and culture with physical environments of all kinds. Reference to natural resource is in relation to protection and prudent use only. Physical is used with 'characteristics' and 'constraints' with reference to potential development.			
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?	Explicitly		
	Implicitly		
	In part		
	Vaguely	X	
	Not at all		
9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document The intent of the ELC is not really reflected at all in this document. There is small mention of protected areas as a consideration and very limited mention of characteristics of physical areas as a consideration in relation to potential development. Landscape planning is implied and sustainability appraisal is important implying landscape assessment, appraisal and management.			
10. Relationship to Article 5:			
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?			N
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?	Explicitly	X	
	Implicitly		
	In part		
	Vaguely		
	Not at all		
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?			N

Comments on relationship to Article 5:		
Public participation in preparation of LDFs is emphasised, but not in relation to landscape decision-making.		
11. Relationship to Article 6:		
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?		N
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?		N
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?	Y	
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?	Y	
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?	Y	
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?		N
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?	Y	
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
Protected areas (National Parks, Green belts, Conservation Areas) are referred to, but not other mention is made in relation to the management of landscapes. Landscape planning is implicit through the consideration of the various sectors and land uses for spatial planning, but the wider considerations of landscape planning (e.g. landscape meanings, associations etc.) are not explicitly or implicitly referred to. Climate change and sustainability are considerations which indicate the need for some kind of change assessment and monitoring, but there is really no consideration of landscape as a part of this. 'Well-designed development' is seen as an objective implying the need for aesthetic considerations and landscape planning/design.		
12. Is this an example of good practice?		N
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
Environmental impact and assessment are referred to. Sustainability appraisal is a key aim. Local planning authorities must comply with European Union Directive 2001/42/EC which requires formal strategic environmental assessment of certain plans and programmes which are likely to have significant effects on the environment.		
25. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
Explicit use of language ('landscape'). Specific and explicit reference to the intent of the Convention in all areas.		
Date of evaluation: 7.2.08	Investigator: MHR	

13. PPG13 Transport

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: Planning Policy Guidance 13 (PPG13): Transport			
2. Advice/guidance/document: Guidance			
3. Authors/affiliation: Central Government			
4. Sector/s: Planning; Transport			Date: 2001
5. Provide a short description of the document: The objectives of this guidance are to integrate planning and transport at the national, regional, strategic and local level.			
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?			Y
20. Is a proxy for landscape' used			If so, what terms? Landscape (1) Environment (31) Landscaping (1) Countryside (1) Land (52) of which (18) land use
(a) in a holistic sense?		N	
(b) in a partial sense?	Y		
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language			
Landscape is used once in relation to leisure and tourism development and the need to consider context. Environment is used extensively but only in relation to spatial areas and considerations such as air and water and in conjunction with assessment, impact, objectives etc. There is no explicit language relationship to landscape. One mention of visual considerations and 'landscaping' as mitigation of impacts. Countryside is used to denote an area that is not urban but also as a proxy for landscape in relation to the potential harm that road traffic can do. Land, land use, land use planning are used to denote functions and functional considerations and partial proxies for landscape.			
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?		Explicitly	
		Implicitly	
		In part	X
		Vaguely	
		Not at all	
9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document			
The document calls for integration across sectors and between levels in terms of transport planning and land use planning. It calls for patterns of urban growth to be actively planned. It also highlights perceptions and functions such as fear and risk of crime and the need to design development to address such issues. So it is addressing spatial and other issues strongly linked to landscape planning. While landscape concerns are in part implicit within the thinking in this Statement, it is often very vague and not at all explicit in the use of the term landscape or in the holistic thinking of the Convention. It is quite strong on spatial planning and relates this to issues such as character, access and perceptions of space and transport infrastructure. Impact and assessment measures and tools are also highlighted. It is suggested that <i>'The physical form and qualities of a place, shape - and are shaped by - the way it is used and the way people and vehicles move through it'</i> so the role of transport planning is seen implicitly as of key importance in the character, use and spatial quality of places (landscape) in all areas. Reference is made to Countryside Agency policy on quiet lanes. There is considerable emphasis on the need to promote and consider sustainability issues and the importance of using brown field sites for new transport-related development.			

10. Relationship to Article 5:		
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?		N
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?	Explicitly	
	Implicitly	
	In part	
	Vaguely	X
	Not at all	
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?		N
Comments on relationship to Article 5:		
Very difficult to see any relationship to Article 5 here.		
11. Relationship to Article 6:		
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?		N
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?		N
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?	Y	
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?		N
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?	Y	
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?		N
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?	Y	
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
<p>Any relationship to Article 6 is very weak and patchy.</p> <p>Little mention is made of any kind of consultation or partnership working and none in relation to landscape explicitly or implicitly.</p> <p>Village character is mentioned as a concern in relation to transport planning as is the avoidance of the 'profligate use of land' for car parks etc. No mention of protection or management is made except in relation to 'environmental designations' which are only seen as a consideration in relation to port development and the potential impact on estuaries and shorelines. Landscape management is not mentioned. Landscape planning is implied in relation to greenbelt planning and retaining the 'visual amenity'.</p>		
12. Is this an example of good practice?		N
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
It refers to PPG13, Environmental Impact Assessment and the need for appraisal as part of the process for drawing up development plans and local transport plans. Environmental impact assessment is particularly highlighted in relation to airports and required developments related to transport.		
26. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
There are considerable opportunities in both language and intent. In particular there needs to be explicit links made between transport planning and the intent of the Convention, particularly Articles 5 & 6.		
Date of evaluation: 7.2.08	Investigator: MHR	

14. PPG15 Historic Environment

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: Planning Policy Guidance 15 (PPG15): Historic Environment		
2. Advice/guidance/document: Guidance		
3. Authors/affiliation: Central Government		
4. Sector/s: Planning		Date: 1994
5. Provide a short description of the document: This PPG provides a full statement of Government policies for the identification and protection of historic buildings, conservation areas, and other elements of the historic environment. It explains the role played by the planning system in their protection.		
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?		Y
21. Is a proxy for landscape' used		If so, what terms? Landscape (29) of which 'wider historic landscape' (10) Environment/environmental (64 which are not part of titles) Natural (11) including 'natural heritage', 'natural resources', 'natural beauty', 'natural features' and 'natural sites' Conservation area
(a) in a holistic sense?		N
(b) in a partial sense?	Y	
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language Landscape is generally used to indicate the non-built area or the setting within which built features are set. 'Environment' is used to indicate the whole of the built and unbuilt area. There is some mixing of the terms. Natural heritage is also used as a proxy for landscape. Amenity is used in a few cases to reflect visual quality. The language separates certain landscapes from others e.g. ' <i>conservation areas, parks and gardens, battlefields or the wider historic landscape</i> '. The wider historic landscape is used to describe the context for a historic building or feature, or a number of historic features generally, although it is a little vague on this.		
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?	Explicitly	
	Implicitly	X
	In part	
	Vaguely	
	Not at all	
9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document There is some mention particularly of the 'wider historic landscape' where the context of features is seen as important and the connection made between policies which encourage 'environmentally sensitive diversification' and the strengthening of the rural economy. The role of assessment and land management is recognised as important in the conservation of the 'wider historic landscape'. Historic character is also mentioned as a consideration. This document recognises that designation and drawing lines around particular features or landscapes may not be the best way to conserve them. The interaction of people and nature as a formative factor in the historic landscape (and townscape) is explicit. <i>'The whole of the landscape, to varying degrees and in different ways, is an archaeological and historic artefact, the product of complex historic processes and past land-use...Much of its value lies in its complexity, regional diversity and local distinctiveness'....</i> (section 6.40) The importance of the local scene (landscape quality) is explicitly referenced as being a contributor to quality of life and the importance of the 'historic environment' acknowledged as of economic importance.		

10. Relationship to Article 5:		
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?	Y	
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?	Explicitly	X
	Implicitly	
	In part	
	Vaguely	
	Not at all	
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?	Y	
Comments on relationship to Article 5:		
<p>The need for public support, consultation and education is explicit. The need for cross-sectoral thinking in relation to co-ordination with other planning policies is explicit. Local authorities are seen as being stewards of the historic environment and therefore implicitly having rights and responsibilities over the landscape.</p>		
11. Relationship to Article 6:		
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?	Y	
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?	Y	
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?	Y	
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?	Y	
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?	Y	
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?	Y	
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?	Y	
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
Provisions in all areas of Article 6 are covered to a certain degree, although these are general for the 'historic environment'.		
12. Is this an example of good practice?		N
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
Landscape assessment and appraisal in the form of Historic Landscape Character Assessment is recognised.		
27. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
<p>This PPG is quite old now and does not really reflect more recent thinking on cultural landscapes which have incorporated concepts of meaning and association that are recognised by organisations that set World Heritage Designations and UNESCO. It is really too old to be identified as 'good practice'.</p> <p>There are three main areas for improvement:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The need for specific reference to the Convention and its role in recognising ordinary landscapes as potentially valuable. This would reflect the recent thinking that domestic and ordinary landscapes are often worthy of conservation and designation. 2. Clarification in the use of language and terms. 3. Extending the emphasis from buildings and features to the landscape other than as the 'wider historic landscape' or as presently under Conservation Areas, which are predominantly built form and depend on the built form for value relating to designation. 		
Date of evaluation: 8.2.08	Investigator: MHR	

15. PPG20 Coastal Planning

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: Planning Policy Guidance 20 (PPG20): Coastal Planning			
2. Advice/guidance/document: Guidance			
3. Authors/affiliation: Central Government			
4. Sector/s: Planning			Date: 1992
5. Provide a short description of the document: This note covers planning policy for the coastal areas of England and Wales. It sets the general context for policy and identifies planning policies for the coast.			
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?			Y
22. Is a proxy for landscape' used			If so, what terms? Landscape (22) Natural beauty (12)
(a) in a holistic sense?	Y		
(b) in a partial sense?	Y		
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language Landscape is used to denote all kinds of landscapes. Natural beauty is used in particular in relation to the visual qualities of landscapes that are seen as particularly important in coastal areas. Language is generally well used here; it is explicit and clear in relation to the intent of the Convention. Proxies are used in both a holistic and a partial sense to emphasise particular types of landscape and their qualities.			
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?		Explicitly	X
		Implicitly	
		In part	
		Vaguely	
		Not at all	
9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document All kinds of landscape are recognised under this PPG including despoiled land, agricultural, urban and protected (special). Heritage and wildlife conservation values are explicit. Flood risk, erosion and other sustainability issues are discussed. Mapping and assessment are explicit as is the need to provide clear policies relating to development in coastal areas. Economic considerations are explicit. The character of the coast is seen as a consideration in relation to development.			
10. Relationship to Article 5:			
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?			N
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?		Explicitly	X
		Implicitly	
		In part	
		Vaguely	
		Not at all	
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?			Y
Comments on relationship to Article 5: This guidance provides strong reference to the various sectors that need to be considered (e.g. Minerals, Agriculture, Energy). Cooperative working is recommended in the creation of management plans and development plans (Section 4.4) and a wide range of organisations and further guidance is recommended. Public participation in decision-making is really not referred to and rights and responsibilities are implicit rather than explicit.			

11. Relationship to Article 6:		
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?	Y	
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?	Y	
C1 (i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?	Y	
C1 (iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?	Y	
C2 Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?	Y	
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?	Y	
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?	Y	
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
The guidance identifies the need for specialist advice and assistance. The improvement of landscape quality is specified as an objective.		
12. Is this an example of good practice?		Y
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
Environmental Assessment is referred to in 2.20 & 2.21 in relation to specific coast developments. Section 4.6. lists baseline information in many areas that is likely to be needed.		
28. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
Although this is old guidance, it has the principles and objectives of the Contention embedded within it and it uses the language of landscape clearly. Specific reference to the Convention could be made. The relationship to Article 5 is weak in areas, particularly in relation to public participation and rights and responsibilities.		
Date of evaluation: 11.02.08	Investigator: MHR	

16. PPS22 Renewable Energy

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: Planning Policy Statement 22 (PPS22): Renewable Energy			
2. Advice/guidance/document: Guidance			
3. Authors/affiliation: Central Government			
4. Sector/s: Planning			Date: 2004
5. Provide a short description of the document: Policy for renewables is set out in the Government White Paper. This PPS sets out the planning principles and issues for Regional and Local Planning Authorities.			
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?			Y
23. Is a proxy for landscape' used			If so, what terms? Landscape (8) Environment/environmental (14)
(a) in a holistic sense?		N	
(b) in a partial sense?	Y		
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language			
'Landscape' is used primarily to denote the physical context for wind turbines etc. and to denote visual considerations. Although 'type' of landscape is mentioned there is no implicit or explicit understanding through the language of a holistic understanding of landscape although there is potential implicit recognition of public (landscape) interest through 'overriding public interest' (section 10). The language of landscape could be much more clearly and strongly used here.			
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?		Explicitly	
		Implicitly	
		In part	
		Vaguely	
		Not at all	X
9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document The guidance refers to 'criteria based policies' set at a regional level, but does not mention landscape as a criterion. Nature and heritage conservation protected areas are explicitly stated as considerations. Other landscape designations are mentioned under section 11, but are seen as possible to override. Boundary issues are mentioned under buffer zones (section 14) and there is a strong presumption that these should not have special treatment. <i>'Small-scale developments should be permitted within areas such as National Parks, Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty and Heritage Coasts provided that there is no significant environmental detriment to the area concerned'</i> (section 12). In relation to Green Belt development the only real considerations are 'openness' i.e. visual impacts. Rather than implying that all landscapes may have the potential to hold some value, this guidance rather indicates that all landscapes have the potential have value for renewables, but should not be considered as have a special value for other reasons. Landscape and Visual effects are treated under a separate section (19-212) but these concentrate on visual impacts and there is no implicit suggestion to the intent of the Convention. 'Landscaping' is seen as a way to mitigate the visual effects of turbines.			
10. Relationship to Article 5:			
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?			N
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?		Explicitly	
		Implicitly	
		In part	
		Vaguely	
		Not at all	X
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?			N

Comments on relationship to Article 5:		
Decisions concerning location of wind turbines in particular are seen as a matter for experts. There is no mention of public participation and any relationship to Article 5 is very difficult to see.		
11. Relationship to Article 6:		
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?		N
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?		N
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?	Y	
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?		N
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?		N
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?		N
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?	Y	
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
Protected areas are implied, but the protection is generally seen as breachable. Otherwise there is little relationship to Article 6.		
12. Is this an example of good practice?		N
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
Environmental as well as social impacts are referred to extensively. But this is a cover-all term related to the physical environment. Offshore impacts are mentioned but not covered under this guidance.		
29. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
In all areas: language and intent and both articles.		
Date of evaluation: 11.02.08	Investigator: MHR	

17. PPS25 Development and Flood Risk

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: Planning Policy Statement 25 (PPS25): Development and Flood Risk		
2. Advice/guidance/document: Guidance		
3. Authors/affiliation: Central Government		
4. Sector/s: Planning; Water		Date: Dec 2006
5. Provide a short description of the document: This guidance provides guidance on a 'risk based approach' (appraising, managing and reducing risk) to site development in relation to flooding with particular reference to climate change.		
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?		Y
24. Is a proxy for landscape' used		If so, what terms? Landscape (1) Environment (97); (82 of which are titles e.g. Environment Agency)
(a) in a holistic sense?		N
(b) in a partial sense?	Y	
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language		
'Landscape' is used only to describe protected areas. 'Environment' is used as a proxy for landscape e.g. <i>'Every flood will have a different impact on people, property and the environment'</i> (section C3). 'Environment' is most often used in conjunction with other terms e.g. natural environment (1), historic environment (3), environmental (impact) assessment (2), environmental objectives (1). Environment is primarily used to denote the physical and spatial rather than cultural landscape.		
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?	Explicitly	
	Implicitly	
	In part	
	Vaguely	X
	Not at all	
9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document There is an explicit understanding of the role of combined human and natural impacts on the landscape expressed here, although 'environment' is used as a catch-all in a rather vague manner. Features such as rivers are treated in a manner which indicates there is little understanding of the landscape in a holistic sense i.e. these are features in the landscape that are the sources of flooding, rather than a comprehensive view of river basins or rivers as cultural and natural features. Green infrastructure is highlighted as an important mitigation tool. Better flood risk planning is seen as important for better quality of life (though no mention of landscape or environment) and 'amenity' which may indicate partial recognition of landscape. There is no recognition that flooding could be used as a positive process in the landscape through improved landscape planning or that positive impacts might be observed.		
10. Relationship to Article 5:		
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?		Y
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?	Explicitly	
	Implicitly	
	In part	X
	Vaguely	
	Not at all	
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?		Y
Comments on relationship to Article 5: Community participation for involvement of flood risk issues is provided for in Appendix H3. Spatial planning issues relating to other sectors are specified for consideration, but the main emphasis is on water-resource planning through reference to other Environment Agency plans, rather than a true reflection of integrated and cross-sectoral thinking. An integrated approach to		

adaptation climate change issues is recommended within the Appendix (B13) particularly land use, recreation, transport and biodiversity. There is some discussion concerning the roles and responsibilities of agencies in relation to flood risk, although these are still to be clarified.		
11. Relationship to Article 6:		
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?		N
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?		N
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?	Y	
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?		N
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?	Y	
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?		N
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?	Y	
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
Landscape planning is implied generally in the document and in the Appendix, particularly in relation to SUDS (F3-F12).		
12. Is this an example of good practice?		N
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
Regional Flood Risk Appraisals (RFRA) are specified and should be used to inform sustainability appraisals (Appendix E4 & E5).		
30. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
In relation to landscape particularly the explicit use of the term 'landscape'; indication of the holistic understanding of landscape as natural and cultural and the relationship with flood risk; flooding as a landscape scale issue, rather than a site and feature-based level; the possibility that flooding could be used in a positive way through landscape planning rather than entirely negative; specific reference to the Convention.		
Date of evaluation: 14.2.08	Investigator: MHR	

18. Barker, K. (March 2004) Review of Housing Supply, Delivering Stability: Securing our Future Housing Needs, Final Report & Recommendations (Norwich, HMSO).

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: Review of Housing Supply. Delivering Stability: Securing our Future Housing Needs		
2. Advice/guidance/document: Advice		
3. Authors/affiliation: Kate Barker/HMSO		
4. Sector/s: Housing/Economic and C/S		Date: March 2004
5. Provide a short description of the document: This document outlines the UK Government's vision for Housing in England. It also sets out a range of policy recommendations for improving the functioning of the housing market.		
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?		N
25. Is a proxy for landscape' used		If so, what terms? Landscape (1 minimal) Environment (59) Natural (9) Urban (47) Rural (5) Countryside (4)
(a) in a holistic sense?		N
(b) in a partial sense?	Y	
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language		
Landscape is referred to once in the document to define how amenities affect/promote a 'more natural landscape'.		
Environment is used primarily in terms of costs and spatial designations. The document reviews environment in terms of human and financial considerations but not in terms of the ELC. Policy and programmes are discussed alongside the environment's role in developing housing. Natural is used to attribute value to certain landscape elements i.e. semi-natural woodlands and the costs associated with management of these elements. Countryside is also used in similar way to natural as a way of attributing values to certain elements of the landscape.		
Urban is used as a proxy to cover a number of areas; spatial, economic, human interactions and ecology. This proxy is used primarily to spatially define where housing is needed and what resources should be found in proximity i.e. open space. Urban is also used to discuss the capacity of the environment to change and how best to tackle issues of sprawl in highly populated areas. In contrast rural is used sparsely and relates mostly to named associations - it does not go into detail about how rural areas should be promoted/developed.		
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?	Explicitly	
	Implicitly	
	In part	
	Vaguely	
	Not at all	X
9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document There is almost no reference or interpretation of the ELC ideas in this document. What proxy use there is focuses heavily on the costs or development opportunities of environment or landscape elements. There is also very little discussion of the value of landscapes or how values can be attributed to them.		
10. Relationship to Article 5:		
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?		N
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?	Explicitly	
	Implicitly	
	In part	X
	Vaguely	

	Not at all	
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?		N
Comments on relationship to Article 5:		
Very little of Article 5's general measures are discussed in this document. Policies and frameworks for managing and developing housing are present but these have little reference to the measures of the ELC.		
11. Relationship to Article 6:		
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?		N
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?		N
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?	Y	
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?		N
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?		N
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?		N
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?	Y	
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
Some of the issues in Article 6 are raised i.e. landscape designations/costs/management practices but these are minimal. Those that are used are related to development costs and opportunities compared to a holistic outline of the ELC. The other areas of Article 6 are not covered under the use of landscape or proxy terminology.		
12. Is this an example of good practice?		N
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
No.		
31. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
There has been very little integration of the ideas or language of the ELC. However, as housing development and the value/capacity of landscape elements are linked it would seem appropriate to include some of the language/ideas of the ELC. Even in the use of proxies there is still little acknowledgement of the guidance outlined in the ELC. This needs to be reviewed as human-ecological interactions and landscape value are important in promoting and sustaining viable landscapes.		
Date of evaluation: 4/1/2007	Investigator: Ian Mell	

19. Environment Agency (2003) Water Resources for the Future - Annual Review (2003).

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: Water Resources for the Future (Annual Review)			
2. Advice/guidance/document: Advice			
3. Authors/affiliation: Environment Agency /Bristol			
4. Sector/s: Environment			Date: 2003
5. Provide a short description of the document:			
The document provides an overview of the progress made in the previous years concerning the EA's Water Resources for the Future: A Water Resource Strategy for England and Wales programme.			
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?			N
26. Is a proxy for landscape' used			If so, what terms?
			Landscape (0) Environment (127) Natural (5) Countryside (2) Urban (1) Rural (3)
(a) in a holistic sense?		N	
(b) in a partial sense?	Y		
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language			
The term landscape is not used in this document. The proxy natural is used to state that water is an essential element of human and ecological processes. It also relates to the use and quality of natural resources. Countryside, urban and rural are terms used to describe specific projects or spatial areas and only environment is used in a broader sense.			
Environment is used as a proxy describing the quality and values associated with water resources. It is used to outline how human interactions affect water resources and provides areas where environmental and economic sustainability can be achieved. There is also a description of how environmental resources can be enhanced and protected to improve the quality of the landscape. Environment is also used as a proxy to discuss management and assessment guidance for different regions of England and Wales and links with a number of policies and planning programmes.			
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?		Explicitly	
		Implicitly	
		In part	
		Vaguely	X
		Not at all	
9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document			
Landscape as a term is not used in any form within this document. It is difficult to assess the intent of this document and the ELC. However, with the EA's use of the environment proxy there is scope to assess how values have been attributed to water (i.e. landscape) resources. There is also a theme that human and ecological processes are both important parts of water management and should be viewed collectively. Ideas of landscape management, planning and protection are also discussed within the environment proxy. There is however a large scope for using ELC language and defining the values of environment or landscape resources better.			
10. Relationship to Article 5:			
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?			Y
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?		Explicitly	
		Implicitly	
		In part	X
		Vaguely	
		Not at all	

(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?	Y	
Comments on relationship to Article 5:		
The ideas of participation and responsibilities for the landscape are present but could be better defined or discussed.		
11. Relationship to Article 6:		
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?		N
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?		N
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?	Y	
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?	Y	
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?	Y	
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?	Y	
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?	Y	
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
The document discusses a number of areas covered in Article 6 especially relating to the assessment and monitoring needs of water resources. This is however more technically focussed as guidance that should be disseminated to lower levels. As the document is also a progress report the areas of Article 6 are covered but not in great detail. There is also scope for increasing the EA's advice on education and awareness-raising.		
12. Is this an example of good practice?		N
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
Yes, national and regional bodies including; government office, UK Water Industry Research, EA, regional water authorities.		
32. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
Due to the lack of the term landscape in this document is it hard to fully assess the ELC intent. However, the use of environment as the main proxy and the promotion of ideas in Article 6 do show some understanding (if not explicitly defined) that the ideas of the ELC are being discussed in policy and review documents. Further inclusion and a use of the ELC language would improve the understanding of the document's relationship with the ELC.		
Date of evaluation: 7/1/2007	Investigator: Ian Mell	

20. **Environment Agency (April 2007) Water Resources Planning Guidelines** (and supplementary guidance to Chapter 8).

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: Water Resources Planning Guidelines		
2. Advice/guidance/document: Guidance		
3. Authors/affiliation: Environment Agency/Bristol		
4. Sector/s: Environment	Date: April 2007	
5. Provide a short description of the document: The document provides guidance for those planning for water resources and offers advice for planning developing and presenting water resource plans. It also outlines good practice guidelines for approaching, developing and disseminating these documents.		
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?		N
27. Is a proxy for landscape' used		If so, what terms? Landscape (1) Environment (347 or which 260 Env Agency) Natural (2 both ref. Natural England) Countryside (7 all in ref to Welsh Assembly Government Minister for Environment, Planning and Countryside) Rural (2 both Defra)
(a) in a holistic sense?	Y	
(b) in a partial sense?		N
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language Landscape is used once in this document and in the broadest sense of the term - i.e. no relationship to the ideas set out in the ELC. Although the document does not use landscape it does use environment as a proxy that provides links with the ELC. The term environment is used extensively to discuss how social, economic and environmental interactions impact on the environment. The wider benefits and role of the environment as thus discussed through a human-centred/interaction viewpoint. The document also outlines how different activities and management plans must take environment and social costs into account when discussing the landscape. There are also parts that outline the need for protection, sustainable management and planning to be incorporated at all levels of water planning in order to meet policy needs (i.e. Water Framework Directive) and provide a high quality environment for human and ecological populations.		
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?	Explicitly	
	Implicitly	X
	In part	
	Vaguely	
	Not at all	
9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document Although the document does not use landscape there are may proxies that discuss the role of the landscape. The use of the proxy environment does show the intent of the ELC. By highlighting the importance of human/ecological interactions the document places an intrinsic value on the landscape and consequent use and development of it. Where the document could be improved is by using landscape to discuss the ideas of the ELC rather than the proxy environment. Apart from this, the intent is there and discussed well providing an overview of the value of landscape elements/resources in water management.		
10. Relationship to Article 5:		
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?		Y
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?	Explicitly	
	Implicitly	X
	In part	
	Vaguely	
	Not at all	
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?		Y

Comments on relationship to Article 5:		
Article 5 is covered well. The role of participation is discussed along with a number of ideas about how best to disseminate and consult with different groups. Secondly because of the cross-sector nature of water management co-operation and integrated thinking are also discussed throughout the document. This also feeds into the development of the idea that the landscape has a value and should be management appropriately.		
11. Relationship to Article 6:		
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?	Y	
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?		N
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?	Y	
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?	Y	
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?	Y	
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?	Y	
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?	Y	
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
The documents outlines very well the main elements of Article 6. It discusses the management, monitoring and adaption of policies and practices associated with the landscape. It also sets out how the landscape should be valued and what qualities should be protected.		
12. Is this an example of good practice?	Y	
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
SEA and EIA, the EA, Water Authorities, and competent authorities.		
33. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
The main improvement that could be used is by replacing the proxy environment with the term landscape. Overall, the ideas of the ELC come through the document well in the discussions made using environment to strongly promote the role that economic, ecological and social activities/impacts have on protecting the landscape.		
Date of evaluation: 7/1/2007	Investigator: Ian Mell	

21. Defra (2002) The Strategy for Sustainable Farming and Food - Facing the Future.

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: The Strategy for Sustainable Farming and Food		
2. Advice/guidance/document: Guidance		
3. Authors/affiliation: Defra		
4. Sector/s: Other		Date: 2002
5. Provide a short description of the document: This document sets out the government's vision for working with the farming industry to promote sustainable ways of farming and food production. The document aims to provide advice and guidance on how to overcome the challenges facing farming in light of policy, environmental and consumer changes in recent times.		
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?		Y
28. Is a proxy for landscape' used		If so, what terms? Landscape (12) Environment (100) Natural (4) Beauty (2) Urban (3) Rural (74) Countryside (21)
(a) in a holistic sense?	Y	
(b) in a partial sense?		N
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language		
<p>Landscape is used in a number of ways. It is used to spatially define areas of the UK but then links these areas with their historic environments thus promoting a view that human and ecological history should be discussed together. Landscape is also used to outline the need to protect the distinctiveness/quality of the landscape through policies of protection and conservation.</p> <p>Natural is used to describe resources and quality whilst beauty is used in a similar way relating to the natural beauty of an area. Countryside is used in a more holistic way as 'our countryside' and is proposed as a quality or valuable resource underpinning social, ecological and economic growth. It is also referred to in terms of resources and the linking between them and sustainability. Rural is used in a similar manner and reflects the role rural communities/society play in maintaining and developing both the landscape and the rural economy. There is also however a discussion that the rural landscape is a product of the historical activities that have gone on there and how this history can be used to further develop rural areas. It also talks about creating inclusive and sustainable rural areas through social inclusion, tourism and recreation. This is in contrast to the urban proxy which is used in spatial terms.</p> <p>Environment is the most commonly used proxy. It covers a number of areas from policy and practice (i.e. agri-environmental policy) and how to provide the highest levels of sustainability for the widest possible benefit. The document talks of safeguarding the resources that the UK has and working within their capacity to meet the challenges and issues of sustainable farming production. It also looks at how the landscape and farming are historically linked and views the value of human management and knowledge as valuable in protecting the benefits and values developed through farming.</p>		
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?		Explicitly
		Implicitly X
		In part
		Vaguely
		Not at all
9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document Through the use of proxies and landscape terminology the majority of the areas of the ELC are covered. The roles of communities and the public in valuing and developing values for spaces is		

emphasised as is the need to develop more sustainable policies and practice when developing/using landscape resources. The use of countryside as a proxy also draws together a number of the socio-economic-ecological areas of the ELC and promotes the intrinsic value of the landscape as seen in the ELC well.		
10. Relationship to Article 5:		
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?		N
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?	Explicitly	
	Implicitly	X
	In part	
	Vaguely	
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?	Y	
Comments on relationship to Article 5:		
Most of the areas of the ELC are covered in the document although the needs for public-participation may not fall into the stakeholder consultations that the document proposes. There is however evidence of cross sector co-operation and a view that farmers, policy makers and the public need to associate the landscape with values relating to their use of it and its quality.		
11. Relationship to Article 6:		
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?	Y	
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?		N
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?	Y	
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?	Y	
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?	Y	
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?	Y	
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?	Y	
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
Article 6 is covered well except in terms of the need for education and training. Due to the advisory nature of the document there are a number of areas covered that promote sustainable use and management by both public and private sector interests.		
12. Is this an example of good practice?	Y	
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
No.		
34. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
A better use of ELC language that explicitly examines the links between people and the landscape would benefit the document. There could also be a more in-depth discussion of how training and awareness raising/public participation could be involved with the development of more sustainable farming and production measures.		
Date of evaluation: 9/1/2007	Investigator: Ian Mell	

22. Defra (November 2004) Rural White Paper Review. Our Countryside: the Future.

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: Rural White Paper Review. Our Countryside: the Future		
2. Advice/guidance/document: Guidance		
3. Authors/affiliation: Defra		
4. Sector/s: C/S		Date: 2004
5. Provide a short description of the document: This document outlines Defra's response to the DETR/MAFF Rural White Paper. It covers the changes seen in rural England since 2000 when the White Paper was published and provides a policy review and sets out the evidence base needed to deliver rural policy.		
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?		Y
29. Is a proxy for landscape' used		If so, what terms? Landscape (30) Environment (92) Natural (21) Beauty (7) Rural (905 - many meanings including a high proportion of spatially defining language) Countryside (232) Urban (79) Geography (1)
(a) in a holistic sense?	Y	
(b) in a partial sense?		N
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language Landscape is used throughout this document and covers a number of areas outlined in the ELC. The intrinsic values of the landscape are noted and discussed in terms of complexity, diversity and sensitivity. There are also discussions of how social and ecological histories are important elements of discussions relating to landscape change and development. The role of landscape is also linked with specific areas of development i.e. housing, conservation and recreation, but is underwritten with ideas that landscape character is a valuable asset. The document uses environment as its main proxy. Compared to the use of landscape, environment is used more to link the social, economic and ecological activities and values associated with the landscape. Environment is discussed as supporting sustainable development, landscape protection and other services (i.e. housing or health). It is also used in terms of countryside policy and designations as a way of maintaining or promoting the qualities and values of a landscape. Natural is used in three main ways. It is used to describe the natural environment, natural resources and the natural heritage of an area. Beauty is used mainly in conjunction with references to AoNBs or the values associated with natural beauty.		
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?	Explicitly	
	Implicitly	X
	In part	
	Vaguely	
	Not at all	
9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document The main elements of the ELC can be found in this document as it covers the interactions between humans and the landscape, its value and potential for change. There are also discussions of policy and management in the document providing it with both a review of why landscapes are valuable and how they should be protected/maintained.		

10. Relationship to Article 5:		
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?	Y	
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?	Explicitly	
	Implicitly	
	In part	X
	Vaguely	
	Not at all	
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?	Y	
Comments on relationship to Article 5:		
<p>There could a broader discussion of the value of cross-sector thinking in the document. However it does acknowledge the value of public participation and consultation in developing rural landscapes. Within the use of landscape terminology and its proxies the responsibilities of humans to protect and manage the values of landscapes are also noted.</p>		
11. Relationship to Article 6:		
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?		N
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?	Y	
C1(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?		N
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?		N
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?	Y	
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?	Y	
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?	Y	
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
<p>Some of the areas of Article 6 are covered but there are gaps in the discussion of awareness raising, assessment and monitoring. These areas needs to be promoted as a way of providing people with information about the value of landscapes. There is however good coverage of the management and guidance areas of Article 6 defined in policies, landscape designations and practice.</p>		
12. Is this an example of good practice?	Y	
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
No.		
35. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
<p>Further development of all the areas covered in Articles 5 and 6 would provide more depth to the document's discussions of landscape. The document's use of the intent of the ELC is clear in its discussions of the human-ecological interactions but this could be developed into the areas reviewing management, monitoring and assessment.</p>		
Date of evaluation: 9/1/2007	Investigator: Ian Mell	

23. Defra (November 2005) Partners for Success: A Farm Regulation and Charging Strategy.

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: Partners for Success: A Farm Regulation and Charging Strategy (PB 11434A)			
2. Advice/guidance/document: Guidance			
3. Authors/affiliation: DEFRA /London			
4. Sector/s: Agriculture			Date: Nov 2005
5. Provide a short description of the document: Sets out new guidelines for partnerships between industry and government to achieve a more sustainable process/system of agriculture. This document follows on from previous documents reviewing CAP reforms to provide advice and guidance for agriculturalists to improve the sustainability of their activities.			
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?			Y
30. Is a proxy for landscape' used			If so, what terms? Landscape (2) Environment (42) Natural (4) Rural (13)
(a) in a holistic sense?		N	
(b) in a partial sense?	Y		
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language The use of landscape in the document refers to a combination of natural, social and economic ideas that underpin landscape values. This however is used only as a passing reference. The use of environment as a proxy covers a number of various ideas. This includes environmental protection, designations and management issues rather than referring to the intrinsic values of landscape.			
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?		Explicitly	
		Implicitly	
		In part	
		Vaguely	X
		Not at all	
9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document The use of landscape and environment in this document shows a vague intent to use the language of the ELC. It focuses more often on regulation and management issues rather than landscape value <i>per se</i> but does link these values to a number of different areas covered in the ELC.			
10. Relationship to Article 5:			
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?			Y
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?		Explicitly	X
		Implicitly	
		In part	
		Vaguely	
		Not at all	
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?			Y
Comments on relationship to Article 5: The role of participation, partnership and co-operation are emphasised heavily along with the possible integration of practice and policy.			

11. Relationship to Article 6:		
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?		N
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?		N
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?		N
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?		N
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?	Y	
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?	Y	
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?	Y	
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
<p>Although the document does not necessarily use the terminology of the ELC its does promote management and cross-sectoral work. It therefore focuses more on the implementation and management side of the environment rather than the assessment or monitoring of it. The document also does not explicitly outline ideas of education or awareness but as the document is for guidance these ideas are actually written into the document.</p>		
12. Is this an example of good practice?		N
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
No.		
36. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
<p>Due to the guidance/policy focus of this document environment as a proxy rather than landscape. A number of the ideas underpinning the ELC are used but not explicitly. The term landscape could be used more readily in this document in place of environment without losing the document's focus.</p>		
Date of evaluation: 13/12/2007	Investigator: Ian Mell	

24. DETR (November 2000) Rural White Paper Report. Our Countryside: the future. A fair deal for rural England. CM4909.

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: Our Countryside: the Future. A fair deal for rural England, CM4909		
2. Advice/guidance/document: Guidance		
3. Authors/affiliation: DETR, MAFF		
4. Sector/s: C/S		Date: Nov 2000
5. Provide a short description of the document: This document outlines the UK government's vision for the development of England's countryside. It discusses how the countryside can be developed to support living, employment and educational needs and support both the human and economic viability of rural England.		
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?		Y
31. Is a proxy for landscape' used		If so, what terms? Landscape (78) Environment (195) Natural (32) Beauty (13 of which 9 are for natural beauty) Scenery (1) Geography (1) Rural / Countryside (1174 / 489)
(a) in a holistic sense?	Y	
(b) in a partial sense?		N
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language Landscape is used extensively in this document. It is used to cover the broad social, ecological and economic interactions between people and the landscape. It goes on to discuss the role of landscape character and values in relation to the viability of developing the countryside. Landscape values are also discussed in relation to current value but also to examine the potential benefits that might develop in the future. There is a heavy emphasis on linking the values of landscape with social and ecological heritage of England highlighting the value of landscapes that have been shaped by diverse human-ecological interactions. This links well with the proposal for 'lifescapes' to be developed that link these different activities, histories and values together. The document also outlines how landscape should be viewed in conjunction with current and future designations and how this relates to current planning policy and guidance. The most used proxy in this document is environment. Like the document's use of landscape, environment covers a number of various areas and provides a holistic view of the interactions between human beings and the landscape. The document describes the value of landscape distinctiveness with regard to intrinsic values that needs to be acknowledged. It goes onto discuss how a healthy and prosperous environment needs to review the social, economic and ecological activities that take place within it. The document suggests that if this is reviewed then a co-existence that supports long term landscape protection can be achieved. There are also a number of references to the need to manage and support the environment through appropriate management and designations. All of which can help coordinate landscape management to support and protect environmental resources and allow them to be appreciated as valuable assets in terms of form and function. Natural is also used to discuss landscapes. this use relates to resources but also to support networks to protect natural assets/resources. The proxy is also used to outline specific designations and their values i.e. AoNBs or semi-natural woodlands but is also used to promote the intrinsic values of natural spaces/landscapes		
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?	Explicitly	X
	Implicitly	
	In part	
	Vaguely	
	Not at all	

9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document		
The intent of the ELC appears extensively in this document. Even where proxies are used the intent of the ELC is still apparent and comes through in terms of definitions, values and management valuable resources/assets.		
10. Relationship to Article 5:		
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?		Y
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?	Explicitly	
	Implicitly	X
	In part	
	Vaguely	
Not at all		
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?		Y
Comments on relationship to Article 5:		
Article 5 is covered well in the document as it discusses the value of public participation/consultation and cross-sectoral work extensively as a framework for developing the resources of England's countryside.		
11. Relationship to Article 6:		
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?		Y
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?		Y
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?		Y
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?		Y
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?		Y
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?		Y
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?		Y
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
The document provides a good example of how to cover Article 6 as each of the areas identified are discussed within it. It outlines the value of education, awareness raising, landscape assessments and monitoring as part of a broad but appropriate management programme for the countryside in England.		
12. Is this an example of good practice?		Y
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
No, but does note that village appraisals have been conducted to assess different variable in countryside life.		
37. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
The document covers the ideas of the ELC well. It could only really be improved with specific reference to the ELC itself and a discussion of how its values can be developed in the countryside of England.		
Date of evaluation: 7/1/2007	Investigator: Ian Mell	

25. HM Treasury/Defra (2005) A vision for the Common Agricultural Policy December 2005 (HMSO)

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: A Vision for the Common Agricultural Policy			
2. Advice/guidance/document: Guidance			
3. Authors/affiliation: HM Treasury/Defra/HMSO Norwich			
4. Sector/s: C/S or other			Date: Dec 2005
5. Provide a short description of the document: The document states that it aims to set out the UK government's vision for the CAP by informing and stimulating further debate.			
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?			Y
32. Is a proxy for landscape' used			If so, what terms? Landscape (7) Environment (113) Natural (4) Countryside (4) Rural (83) Urban (6)
(a) in a holistic sense?	Y		
(b) in a partial sense?		N	
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language			
<p>Landscape is used to outline how best to enhance/develop the UK landscape to promote biodiversity and tackle pollution. It is therefore used to promote the management of environmentally-sensitive areas but also make a small reference to the social role of landscape. Countryside is viewed as holding aesthetic values and as a collective place (i.e. England's countryside). Like countryside the proxy natural is used sparingly and refers to either natural resources or natural events/disasters.</p> <p>Environment is the most common proxy. Other proxies are used sparsely. The use of Environment as a proxy varies but refers to the potential costs of change and activities under CAP reforms. It looks at the environmental costs of changing policies and how these are actually undertaken on the ground. The document also outlines that these costs will be found at all levels (farm-international) and it is therefore vitally important to assess any social-economic and ecological implications of changes to the CAP. Attractiveness and social values are also noted but to a lower extent.</p>			
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?	Explicitly		
	Implicitly		
	In part	X	
	Vaguely		
	Not at all		
9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document There could be a far greater use of the ideas of the ELC in this document. Although some of the areas are covered i.e. the costs/impacts of changing policy these are not developed fully. ELC language could also be used more readily. Although the environment proxy outlines some of the areas covered under the ELC (as does the use of landscape itself) this could have been taken further.			
10. Relationship to Article 5:			
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?			N
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?	Explicitly		
	Implicitly		
	In part	X	
	Vaguely		
	Not at all		
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?			N

Comments on relationship to Article 5:		
There is very little to link the areas covered under Article 5 and the document. Cross-sector partnerships are discussed but the role of participation and the rights relating to the landscape are not really implied or outlined.		
11. Relationship to Article 6:		
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?		N
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?	Y	
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?		N
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?		N
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?	Y	
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?		N
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?	Y	
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
Some areas of Article 6 are covered (i.e. training and the role of other experiences/methods) but these are only presented in the broadest sense. Further debates and details are needed to fully explain the benefits of other processes for this document. Other areas i.e. awareness raising and assessments and monitoring are lacking and would need to be discussed if the document was to engage further with the ELC.		
12. Is this an example of good practice?		N
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
No.		
38. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
Development and inclusion of ELC language and specific development of the areas relating to Articles 5 and 6. Although some of the areas of Article 6 are covered the ways in which people are educated and engaged needs to be defined more clearly.		
Date of evaluation: 9/1/2007	Investigator: Ian Mell	

26. Defra (2007) Draft Climate Change Bill: Climate Change [HL] Bill 9 54/3 - 2007-08

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: Draft Climate Change Bill, CM7040		
2. Advice/guidance/document: Guidance		
3. Authors/affiliation: Defra, HM Government/TSO Norwich		
4. Sector/s: Environment	Date: March 2007	
5. Provide a short description of the document: The document sets out the UK government's vision for tackling issues of climate change in the UK. The Bill has been introduced to promote a clear, credible, and long-term framework for tackling climate change.		
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?		N
33. Is a proxy for landscape' used		If so, what terms? Landscape (0) Environment (67) Natural (4) Countryside (0) Rural (5 - all Defra) Urban (0)
(a) in a holistic sense?		N
(b) in a partial sense?		N
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language Environment is used as a proxy most frequently to discuss environmental resources, impacts, and policy. There are also issues of environmental safety and risk discussed alongside the need to balance ecological, economic and social benefits. Natural is used to discuss both human and ecological resources.		
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?		Explicitly Implicitly In part Vaguely X Not at all
9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document There is scope for further integration of ELC language in this document. There is no mention of ELC language and the Convention is only referred to through proxies. The document could therefore benefit from a far greater interpretation and acknowledgement of ELC ideas.		
10. Relationship to Article 5:		
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?		N
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?		Explicitly Implicitly In part X Vaguely Not at all
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?		N
Comments on relationship to Article 5: The ideas of Article 5 are not discussed in any great detail in the document. Where references are made the document discusses these ideas only vaguely. The document would benefit from a better interpretation of the ELC.		
11. Relationship to Article 6:		
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?		Y
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?		N
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?		Y
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?		Y

C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?	Y	
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?	Y	
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?	Y	
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
Article 6 is covered well in the document. It outlines how assessments, monitoring and management of the landscape are to be organised. It also proposes new ways in which different ideas can be brought together to promote climate change mitigation.		
12. Is this an example of good practice?		N
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
Appraisals are not discussed to any great extent but assessments and monitoring are discussed well in the document.		
39. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
Although the relationship of the ELC to Article 6 is very well presented, the document's use of ELC language and the ideas of Article 5 are poor. These areas should be addressed to incorporate the overarching ideas of the ELC into the document to provide it with a stronger landscape focus. Where the ideas of the ELC are used they are used to discuss management activities and policy.		
Date of evaluation: 25/1/2008	Investigator: Ian Mell	

27. Defra (October 2007) Taking Forward the UK Climate Change Bill: The Government Response to Pre-Legislative Scrutiny and Public Consultation October 2007 CM 7225, October 2007

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: Taking forward the UK Climate Change Bill: The Government Response to Pre-Legislative Scrutiny and Public Consultation, CM7225			
2. Advice/guidance/document: Advice			
3. Authors/affiliation: Defra/HM Government/HMSO Norwich			
4. Sector/s: C/S - Environment			Date: Oct 2007
5. Provide a short description of the document: This document outlines the government's response to Parliamentary responses to the Draft UK Climate Change Bill.			
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?			N
34. Is a proxy for landscape' used		If so, what terms?	
		Landscape (0) Environment (108) Natural (31) Countryside (1) Rural (16) Urban (0)	
(a) in a holistic sense?		N	
(b) in a partial sense?		N	
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language			
Environment is used mostly in relation to resources and policy. There are discussions of environmental goals, pollution control and environmental impacts, and the management processes incorporating expert advice and management practices. There are also limited references to social, economic and ecological benefits of climate control.			
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?		Explicitly	
		Implicitly	
		In part	X
		Vaguely	
		Not at all	
9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document The document lacks a clear use of ELC ideas and the ELC language. Where proxies are used they are used very loosely and the whole document would benefit from an inclusion of ELC ideas.			
10. Relationship to Article 5:			
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?			N
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?		Explicitly	
		Implicitly	X
		In part	
		Vaguely	
		Not at all	
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?			N
Comments on relationship to Article 5:			
Owing to the document's nature as a response to consultations the role of cross-sector thinking are found throughout it. However the other areas of the ELC outlined in Article 5 are not discussed.			

11. Relationship to Article 6:		
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?	Y	
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?		N
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?	Y	
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?	Y	
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?	Y	
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?		N
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?	Y	
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
Overall the document covers the majority of the ideas under Article 6 well. There are areas that could be improved but these are in the minority. Where ideas of Article 6 are discussed they are done so in a way that outlines both the issues and potential solutions.		
12. Is this an example of good practice?	Y	
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
Appraisals are not discussed to any great extent but assessments and monitoring are discussed well in the document.		
40. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
The document's use of the ELC varies throughout with only Article 6 consistently using the ideas of the Convention. Where an understanding or use of ELC language is lacking it should be brought into the document as a matter of course to promote the objectives or values of the landscape.		
Date of evaluation: 25/1/2008	Investigator: Ian Mell	

28. DTI (July 2006) The Energy Challenge. Energy Review Report. CM6887.TSO.

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: The Energy Challenge. Energy Review Report, CM6887		
2. Advice/guidance/document: Review/Guidance		
3. Authors/affiliation: DTI		
4. Sector/s: Energy - C/S		Date: July 2006
5. Provide a short description of the document: The document sets out the stages that the UK government proposes to tackle the impacts of climate change. It outlines programmes and areas in need of further investigation that the government views as vital if the UK is to effectively respond to changes in the national and global climate.		
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?		N
35. Is a proxy for landscape' used		If so, what terms? Landscape (0) Environment (116) Natural (28) Urban (1 ref transport policy) Rural (Defra & bus services) Geography (1)
(a) in a holistic sense?		N
(b) in a partial sense?	Y	
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language The document does not use landscape at all and only uses two other significant proxies (natural and environment). With its use of 'natural' the document relates solely to natural resources and in particular gas and nuclear energy sources. In contrast to the use of natural the document's use of environment is much broader. However, the main focus of the document's use of environment is to discuss the role of environmental impacts that different energy sources will have or do have on the landscape. Consequently there is a great deal of discussion of the acceptability of different energy infrastructure and whether they are appropriate uses of natural resources. There is also a discussion of what is environmentally viable and economically sustainable so some of the elements of the ELC are included (i.e. human and ecological interactions are important). The document also proposes long-term security/sustainability of resources which highlight the role of protection and planning referred to in the ELC. However, this refers more to policy and legislation rather than the holistic ideas set out in the ELC.		
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?	Explicitly	
	Implicitly	
	In part	X
	Vaguely	
	Not at all	
9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document Owing to the document's lack of the term landscape it is hard to fully discuss the intent of the ELC in this document. Although the use of the proxy environment does provide a focus through which elements of the ELC can be discussed the lack of linking language is a drawback. Within the use of environment the view is supported that the landscape or in this case environmental resources are intrinsically important. That said there could be a far greater discussion of the value of landscapes that do not solely relate to the opportunities they propose for energy production.		
10. Relationship to Article 5:		
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?		Y
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?	Explicitly	
	Implicitly	
	In part	X
	Vaguely	
	Not at all	
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?		Y

Comments on relationship to Article 5:		
Although (a) and (b) are covered in this document the role of rights and responsibilities to the landscape are not heavily stated. They are implied though the use of the environment proxy instead. This is also true to the role of integrated thinking or cross-sector work which is again implied but not fully discussed.		
11. Relationship to Article 6:		
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?	Y	
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?	Y	
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?	Y	
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?		N
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?	Y	
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?		N
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?	Y	
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
The areas covered under Article 6 are discussed to various extents. Some areas are covered well i.e. the need for awareness-raising and education for the public and practitioners. This is especially relevant in the energy sector where landscapes form the basis for their work. However, there is a lack of discussion about monitoring and landscape quality objectives which would aid an understanding of the areas covered by the ELC. In contrast there are a number of discussions about the protection, management and planning of landscapes which refers to the ideas of the ELC but could be developed further.		
12. Is this an example of good practice?	Y	
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
Yes, policy from central government and practice by international (IAEA), national (DTI, HSE) and regional.		
41. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
The use of landscape would improve the document as would a review of monitoring and defining landscapes quality objectives. There could also be more holistic view to the document even though its emphasis is on review and it is of a technical nature. The use of environment as a proxy perhaps also focuses too heavily on resources and policy compared to the minor discussion of landscape as a space for human-ecological interaction holding intrinsic/holistic value.		
Date of evaluation: 7/1/2007	Investigator: Ian Mell	

29. DTI (May 2007) Meeting the Energy Challenge: A White Paper on Energy. CM7124. TSO.

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: Meeting the Energy Challenge: A White Paper on Energy, CM7124		
2. Advice/guidance/document: Guidance		
3. Authors/affiliation: DTI / TSO		
4. Sector/s: Energy/economic		Date: May 2007
5. Provide a short description of the document:		
The document outlines the government's vision for the UK's energy production and consumption in response to changes in the nation's climate, and public opinion on energy production.		
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?		Y
36. Is a proxy for landscape' used		If so, what terms?
		Landscape (4) Environment (186) Natural (32) Geography (1) Beauty (1) Urban (0) Rural (3) Countryside (0)
(a) in a holistic sense?		N
(b) in a partial sense?		N
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language		
Landscape is used to outline the impacts on the landscape from specific energy production techniques. It is also used to define how the <i>political landscape</i> is important when discussing energy.		
Natural is used as a proxy to define natural resources i.e. natural gas throughout the document. Other proxy use i.e. rural is used to denote specific organisations (i.e. Defra) or rural natural resources. Of the proxies used only environment is used frequently. Environment is used to discuss many areas including what is environmentally acceptable, environmental resources, quality, damages, costs and opportunities. Environment is also heavily used to discuss legislation and the management practices that are current or need to be put into place if the energy infrastructures discussed are to be developed. There are also a number of references to government policies and reports that feed into this White Paper. These references to environment again focus on the costs-benefits of development but also discuss issues of environmental performance and appraisals.		
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?	Explicitly	
	Implicitly	
	In part	
	Vaguely	
	Not at all	X
9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document		
There is very little reference to the intent of the ELC in the document. The language is primarily technical and focuses on the management of resources for development. There is little or no discussion of the intent of human-landscape interactions as outlined in the ELC documentation. There is thus scope for an acknowledgement of the ELC and the values it promotes in the document.		

10. Relationship to Article 5:		
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?	Y	
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?	Explicitly	
	Implicitly	
	In part	X
	Vaguely	
	Not at all	
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?	Y	
Comments on relationship to Article 5:		
Some reference to the intent of Article 5 is made with references and discussions of public participation and the values associated with landscapes. However the language could be developed further to make the references or intent stranger. Because of the importance of the energy sector and its development these ideas may have been included as a part of the broader consultations that would be required.		
11. Relationship to Article 6:		
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?	Y	
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?	Y	
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?	Y	
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?		N
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?	Y	
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?		N
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?	Y	
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
There is a much greater interpretation of Article 6 in the document compared to Articles 1 and 5. Due to the changing nature of energy production and management the roles of training, awareness raising and assessments are key elements in developing good practice. As such they are included in this document. However, in terms of specific references to the ELC there is still a lack of specific defined landscape objectives. This could be addressed if the language was changed and landscape was used more readily or defined.		
12. Is this an example of good practice?		N
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
Yes by the government, sector agencies and environmental agencies. The appraisals are noted to be of different types (mostly SEA/SA's) but the document also outlines that different assessment/appraisal stages would benefit the process of energy production and infrastructure development.		
42. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
The language of the ELC could be incorporated to a much greater extent. The proxies could also be used to discuss the meanings of landscape outlined in the ELC. In terms of Articles 1 and 5 the document is quite weak in both its interpretations and discussions and could be developed a lot further. However, Article 6 is incorporated to a greater extent as the need for appropriate and debated management strategies relating to the landscape/environment are a key area of discussion in the energy sector. Although this section uses the ideas of the ELC well the remainder of the document falls short of the intent and practical use of the ELC.		
Date of evaluation: 4/1/2007	Investigator: Ian Mell	

30. Eddington, Sir Rod (December 2006) The Eddington Transport Study. The case for action: Sir Rod Eddington's advice to Government (HMSO).

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: The Eddington Transport Study. The Case for Action: Sir Rod Eddington's advice to Government			
2. Advice/guidance/document: Advice			
3. Authors/affiliation: HM Treasury/DTI/HMSO Norwich			
4. Sector/s: Other, C/S			Date: Dec 2006
5. Provide a short description of the document: The document outlines how the UK transport system and its performance in promoting economic mobility and development needs to develop in order to meet the increasing need for transport infrastructures.			
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?			Y
37. Is a proxy for landscape' used			If so, what terms? Landscape (5) Environment (116) Urban (122)
(a) in a holistic sense?		N	
(b) in a partial sense?		N	
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language Landscape is used minimally in the document. Where it is used it refers to the effects of development on the landscape and discusses the impacts of noise and pollution. Environment is used more frequently as a proxy but is used most often to discuss the costs to the environment of development and the equivalent economic costs. Environment is also used to outline the role that shaping the environment plays in lowering impacts and meeting the challenges and goals of creating better environments. Economic benefits are also noted throughout to apply the costs of development with their economic gains. Urban is also used and describes conflicts of planning transport links but is also used as a physical/spatial concept.			
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?		Explicitly	
		Implicitly	
		In part	
		Vaguely	X
		Not at all	
9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document The focus of the document show little reference to the ELC. Proxies are used more frequently than ELC language but do not go into detail or description relating to the convention. This could be developed especially in terms of relating human activities and impacts to landscape development and change.			
10. Relationship to Article 5:			
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?			N
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?		Explicitly	
		Implicitly	
		In part	
		Vaguely	X
		Not at all	
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?			N
Comments on relationship to Article 5: There is very little relationship between Article 5 and the document. Where integrated partnerships are discussed they are done so with minimal development of its relationship with the ELC.			

11. Relationship to Article 6:		
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?		N
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?		N
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?		N
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?		N
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?	Y	
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?		N
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?	Y	
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
Again, the document shows very little reference to the ideas of the ELC. Where ideas of Article 6 are used they are used well but these references are few in the document.		
12. Is this an example of good practice?		
		N
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
Yes but no bodies are mentioned.		
43. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
The document shows a poor relationship to the ELC. Where ideas of the Convention are discussed they are done so only in a basic way and need to be developed further. The use of proxies also detracts from the document's focus. It focuses its attention on economics and impacts rather than the interactions between these ideas. Articles 5 and 6 ideas are also poorly used in the document and could be developed further to fully outline the relationships between the landscape and its management.		
Date of evaluation: 25/1/2008		Investigator: Ian Mell

31. East of England Regional Assembly (2004) East of England Plan: Draft Revision.

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: East of England Plan: Draft revision to the Regional Spatial Strategy (RSS) for the East of England			
2. Advice/guidance/document: Guidance			
3. Authors/affiliation: East of England Regional Assembly, Bury St Edmunds			
4. Sector/s: C/S			Date: Dec 2004
5. Provide a short description of the document: The East of England RSS sets out the strategic vision for development and growth in this region.			
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?			Y
38. Is a proxy for landscape' used			If so, what terms? Landscape (98) Environment (387) Natural (79) Beauty (11) Urban (272) Rural (143) Countryside (65)
(a) in a holistic sense?	Y		
(b) in a partial sense?		N	
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language			
<p>Landscape is used throughout the document and covers a number of social, economic and ecological ideas. The roles of human interactions with the landscape are discussed throughout the document in relation to creating better places to live and work. There are also discussions of the value, quality and diversity in the region's landscapes and the value of these landscapes to the region and beyond. This includes ideas of enhancing the region's landscape character and promoting its unique and special landscape at national levels. The document also outlines the role landscape designations play in maintaining and promoting the quality of the landscape.</p> <p>The use of environment as a proxy covers a number of areas. There are extensive references to the need for integration of social, ecological and economic activities. These cover a number of strategic elements including transport, housing, conservation and development. Environment is also used to promote strategic policy and the integration of heritage and conservation ideas in the management of the regions nationally important landscape.</p>			
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?		Explicitly	
		Implicitly	X
		In part	
		Vaguely	
		Not at all	
9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document			
<p>The document would benefit from a more explicit use of ELC language. At present the extensive use of proxies detracts slightly from the document's focus and means the reader has to interpret the text. Where proxies are used they do highlight the links between the ELC and document well but could be developed further.</p>			
10. Relationship to Article 5:			
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?			Y
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?		Explicitly	
		Implicitly	X
		In part	
		Vaguely	
		Not at all	
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?			Y

Comments on relationship to Article 5:		
Article 5 is covered within the document. However the role of integrated planning and cross sector partnerships could be made more explicit. At present these ideas can be seen in the document but if they were developed it would provide better links between the document and the ELC.		
11. Relationship to Article 6:		
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?	Y	
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?		N
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?	Y	
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?	Y	
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?	Y	
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?	Y	
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?	Y	
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
There appears to be a good relationship between the ELC ideas underpinning Article 6 and the document. Only the role of education and training are absent. Like the rest of the document the ideas of Article 6 could be developed further to show more clearly the value of the landscape in terms of the spatial planning of the region.		
12. Is this an example of good practice?	Y	
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
No.		
44. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
Overall a good document but it could be improved by developing the clarity of the ELC ideas within it. The document would also benefit from a more explicit use of the ideas of the ELC rather than the use of proxies and vague discussions of the values and responsibilities towards the landscape.		
Date of evaluation: 28/1/2008	Investigator: Ian Mell	

32. Government Office for the East of England/DETR (2000) Regional Planning Guidance for East Anglia.

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: Regional Planning Guidance for East Anglia to 2016 (PRG6)		
2. Advice/guidance/document: Guidance		
3. Authors/affiliation: Government Office for the East of England, DETR/TSO, London		
4. Sector/s: C/S		Date: Nov 2000
5. Provide a short description of the document: PRG6 is based in the Regional Strategy for East Anglia 1995-2016 and sets the framework for long term development of the East Anglian region. It supersedes the Regional Planning Guidance for East Anglia which covered the period 1991-2006.		
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?		Y
39. Is a proxy for landscape' used		If so, what terms? Landscape (30) Environment (156) Natural (31) Beauty (4 - natural beauty) Countryside (33) Rural (54) Urban (70)
(a) in a holistic sense?		N
(b) in a partial sense?	Y	
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language		
Landscape is used within the document to outline the physical characteristics of the region. It is used to discuss the diversity, value, character and spatial differences between urban and rural areas. There are also some references to the activities and amenities the region's landscape offers as well as issues relating to protection, management and designations to protect the region's quality of landscape.		
Environment is used to discuss a number of management ideas that can help to protect the region's landscape. This includes developing policies, designations and information to aid the protection of the region's important landscape. There are also discussions of enhancement through design and innovation and the role of the environment in terms of issues such as housing, biodiversity and transport. There are a small number of references to human and landscape interactions but they are few and discuss the benefits and constraints that should be placed upon landscape development. Natural is also used throughout the document but refers to physical landscape features such as AONB's, landscape resources, biodiversity, and landscape character/features.		
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?	Explicitly	
	Implicitly	
	In part	X
	Vaguely	
	Not at all	
9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document The document shows some understanding of the ELC ideas but these are few. There is scope within the document to improve the document's relationship with the Convention especially in relation to human-landscape interactions.		
10. Relationship to Article 5:		
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?		N

(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?	Explicitly		
	Implicitly		
	In part	X	
	Vaguely		
	Not at all		
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?			Y
Comments on relationship to Article 5:			
The document's relationship with Article 5 varies. Whilst the rights of the landscape (in terms of management) are discussed the other areas of Article 5 are lacking and should be incorporated into the document.			
11. Relationship to Article 6:			
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?			Y
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?			N
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?			Y
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?			N
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?			N
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?			Y
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?			Y
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:			
The document discusses some of the areas under Article 6 but not all. The roles of education, monitoring and sharing experiences are missing and could be included to show how diversity and variation in approaches can aid management. The other areas (i.e. related to management) are included and show clear indications of how the document proposes to protect/maintain the landscape.			
12. Is this an example of good practice?			N
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?			
SA, NATA,			
45. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?			
Although the document has been classed as a poor example of ELC understanding some of the ideas behind the ELC can be found in the document. The management elements of the document's focus on how to protect and manage the landscape but there is little or no reference to the human influence on the landscape and the value of these interactions. This needs to be addressed if the roles of all the influences on the landscape are to be presented and assessed.			
Date of evaluation: 31/1/2008		Investigator: Ian Mell	

33. Government Office for the West Midlands (2008) Regional Spatial Strategy for the West Midlands.

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: Regional Spatial Strategy for the West Midlands			
2. Advice/guidance/document: Guidance			
3. Authors/affiliation: Government Office for the West Midlands/TSO, London			
4. Sector/s: C/S			Date: Jan 2008
5. Provide a short description of the document: The document outlines the strategic view of the Government Office for the West Midlands about how the region should be developed spatially.			
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?			Y
40. Is a proxy for landscape' used			If so, what terms? Landscape (48) Environment (284) Natural (68) Beauty (5, natural/AONB) Countryside (38) Rural (193) Urban (210)
(a) in a holistic sense?	Y		
(b) in a partial sense?		N	
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language			
Landscape is used within the document to describe the rich historic landscape of the region and discusses ideas of its distinctiveness, scale and character. There are also descriptions of the appropriate maintenance, protection, and design of the landscape to support biodiversity and infrastructure developments.			
Natural is used to discuss the appropriate uses of resource use and the high quality nature of the landscape. It is also used to outline the role of habitat/biodiversity protection and improvements and the use of designations i.e. AONB's in protecting the landscape. There are also some references to the role of the built and natural landscape in supporting human activities and needs and accessible green infrastructure,			
Environment is used more broadly than the other proxies and covers a wider range of ideas. This includes the role of human and natural interactions in developing the landscape and the role landscapes play in developing living and working environments. The interactions between people and the landscape are therefore heavily emphasised. The document also discusses the limits of the landscapes and how appropriate design and management can improve the development of sustainable communities and high quality landscape infrastructures at all scales.			
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?		Explicitly	
		Implicitly	X
		In part	
		Vaguely	
		Not at all	
9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document There could be a better use of ELC language to aid the clarity of the document. Where the ideas of the ELC are used they do promote the overall ethos of the Convention although the document could make these links clearer.			
10. Relationship to Article 5:			
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?			N
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?		Explicitly	
		Implicitly	
		In part	X
		Vaguely	

	Not at all	
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?	Y	
Comments on relationship to Article 5:		
Some of the ideas of Article 5 are lacking in the document but the rights of the landscape are implied in a comprehensive section on the environment/landscape.		
11. Relationship to Article 6:		
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?		N
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?		N
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?	Y	
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?	Y	
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?	Y	
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?	Y	
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?	Y	
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
The ideas of Article 6 are covered well in this document. Only awareness raising and education are lacking. The other areas though are discussed well to provide a good overview for the document.		
12. Is this an example of good practice?	Y	
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
SA.		
46. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
The document shows a number of links with the ELC that promote its understanding. Some areas are however missing i.e. language and Article 5 but where the links are made they are made well and promote an idea that the role of the landscape is understood well by the region.		
Date of evaluation: 11/2/2008	Investigator: Ian Mell	

34. Government Office for Yorkshire and Humber (2004) Regional Spatial Strategy for Yorkshire and the Humber to 2016 based on Selective Review of RPG12.

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: Regional Spatial Strategy for Yorkshire and the Humber to 2016 based on Selective Review of RPG12			
2. Advice/guidance/document: Guidance			
3. Authors/affiliation: Government Office for Yorkshire and the Humber			
4. Sector/s: C/S			Date: Dec 2004
5. Provide a short description of the document: The document outlines the strategic development vision for the Yorkshire and Humber region up until 2016.			
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?			Y
41. Is a proxy for landscape' used			If so, what terms? Landscape (78) Environment (327) Natural (77) Beauty (6 - nat) Countryside (65) Rural (289) Urban (336)
(a) in a holistic sense?	Y		
(b) in a partial sense?		N	
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language Landscape is used throughout the document and provides it with a good understanding of the ELC. The roles of human/landscape interactions are discussed throughout especially in terms of the significant value of high quality landscapes, world famous landscapes and the region's significant distinctiveness/character. Landscape is also used to promote the idea that the environment is both of value to natural and human populations and that the region's landscape is a place of work, living and recreation. Within this discussion ideas of appropriate development/design and management are made that imply a working relationship between people and the landscape.			
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?		Explicitly	X
		Implicitly	
		In part	
		Vaguely	
		Not at all	
9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document Further use of ELC language could be made but the document does show a good understanding of the ELC.			
10. Relationship to Article 5:			
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?			N
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?		Explicitly	
		Implicitly	
		In part	
		Vaguely	X
		Not at all	
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?			Y
Comments on relationship to Article 5: Many of the ideas under Article 5 are absent or need further development within the document as they are either not discussed in any depth or are missing. Only the rights and responsibilities in relation to the landscape are discussed throughout.			
11. Relationship to Article 6:			

A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?		N
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?	Y	
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?	Y	
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?	Y	
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?	Y	
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?	Y	
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?	Y	
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
Article 6 is covered well in this document. Only (a) is missing, this could be developed within the document to provide a full coverage of the ideas of the ELC.		
12. Is this an example of good practice?	Y	
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
SA, NATA.		
47. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
Overall the document highlights a good understanding of the ELC with only the ideas of Article 5 missing. The other sections of the ELC are covered and provide the document with a firm basis for understanding the ELC and rights and roles related to the landscape.		
Date of evaluation: 11/2/2008	Investigator: Ian Mell	

35. London Development Agency (2004) The London Plan: Spatial Development Strategy for Greater London.

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: The London Plan: Spatial Development Strategy for Greater London			
2. Advice/guidance/document: Guidance			
3. Authors/affiliation: Mayor of London/Greater London Authority, London			
4. Sector/s: C/S			Date: Feb 2004
5. Provide a short description of the document:			
The document outlines a vision of the Mayor of London's Office for the spatial development of the Greater London area.			
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?			Y
42. Is a proxy for landscape' used			If so, what terms?
			Landscape (17) Environment (300) Natural (57) Beauty (2) Countryside (17) Rural (4 -areas/dev) Urban (155)
(a) in a holistic sense?	Y		
(b) in a partial sense?		N	
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language			
Landscape is used most frequently to discuss ecological elements in the landscape i.e. habitats and biodiversity. This includes discussions of the value and quality of natural and built landscapes of regional and national significance. There are however also descriptions of the value of attractive, working and heritage landscapes and the scale and spatial distribution of these elements.			
Natural is used a proxy to discuss the value and use of resources and habitats but is also is reviewed in terms of heritage and green infrastructure. There are also discussions of the role of respecting of the natural landscape, natural systems and features, and the value of connectivity across the landscape.			
Environment is used throughout the document to discuss the links between people and the landscape. Issues of social justice, housing, sustainability and alternative transport are used to highlight this relationship and discuss the need for high quality, distinctive and sensitive landscapes. This idea is discussed in relation to the need to meet human and environmental needs by providing equitable access to resources that promote liveability and inclusivity. The role of the landscape is also discussed in ecological terms where the impacts of human activities need to be controlled if the interactions of humans and the landscape are to be managed. There are also discussions of how social, economic and ecological ideas need to be integrated to safeguard the resource base and develop mixed use spaces that meet the wider needs of the population.			
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?	Explicitly		
	Implicitly	X	
	In part		
	Vaguely		
	Not at all		
9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document			
Although the ideas of the ELC can be seen in the document there could be a greater use of its language and a move away from the use of proxies. Otherwise the document sets out well how London values and intends to plan the landscape.			

10. Relationship to Article 5:		
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?	Y	
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?	Explicitly	
	Implicitly	X
	In part	
	Vaguely	
	Not at all	
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?	Y	
Comments on relationship to Article 5:		
Article 5 is covered well but could perhaps be described in greater depth.		
11. Relationship to Article 6:		
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?		N
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?	Y	
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?	Y	
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?		N
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?	Y	
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?	Y	
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?	Y	
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
The majority of the areas of Article 6 are covered in the document to a good extent. However (a) and (C1:iii) are lacking and could be developed to show how the plan aims to increase awareness of the value of the landscape and how monitoring will take place. The other areas though do provide a clear outline of how the ELC guidelines will be assessed and managed.		
12. Is this an example of good practice?	Y	
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
No.		
48. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
The use of ELC language could be improved, as could the coverage of Article 6 but overall the document shows a good understanding and use of the ELC. The London region appears to understand the value of the landscape and the vital role it plays in developing sustainable places to live, work and recreate. It also outlines the intrinsic values of the landscape throughout.		
Date of evaluation: 11/2/2008	Investigator: Ian Mell	

36. North East Regional Assembly/One NE (2005) (Submission Draft) View: Shaping the North East.

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: Regional Spatial Strategy for the North East (submission Draft). View: Shaping the North East			
2. Advice/guidance/document: Guidance			
3. Authors/affiliation: North East Regional Assembly, ONE North East			
4. Sector/s: C/S			Date: June 2005
5. Provide a short description of the document:			
<p>The North East RSS sets out the vision that the Regional Assembly and RDA have for the region. This includes a number of cross-sectoral ideas and sectors including; industry, infrastructures, energy and the regions economy. The RSS also outlines the way in which the region's landscape can/should be developed within the lifespan of the plan.</p>			
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?			Y
43. Is a proxy for landscape' used			<p>If so, what terms?</p> <p>Landscape (80) Environment (304) Natural (70) Beauty (15) Countryside (38) Rural (283) Urban (143)</p>
(a) in a holistic sense?	Y		
(b) in a partial sense?		N	
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language			
<p>The NE RSS uses landscape in a number of different senses. It promotes the idea that the NE landscape is valuable for a number of different reasons; ecologically, historically, socially and aesthetically. However it does not strongly promote the idea that landscapes are valuable because they are landscape. It ascribes to the view that landscapes are valuable in terms of development or their social/ecological context. The document talks a lot about quality and qualities of the landscape in many forms.</p> <p>Environment is used as a proxy for landscape but not in a holistic way. Environment is used more to relate to the assets, values, and qualities that the North-East has in its landscapes. The document uses environment to discuss the opportunities and assets for landscape development within specific spatial areas. It also links the environment with the social/economic issues and backdrops of the region to assess how the landscape can contribute to the living environment. The document also uses environment as a way of talking about/through different sectors i.e. links with agriculture, energy and marine landscapes etc.</p> <p>The proxy natural is used in a more holistic and ELC manner than environment. Although the document talks about the built and natural environments as resources and assets it also talks of the intrinsic quality of the natural environment and its links with the social and economic aspects of life in the NE. Sustainability and the sustainable consumption/use of the environment is also discussed along with ideas that natural processes and resources are important. Landscape designations and the values attributed to them are also discussed.</p> <p>Beauty is used predominately in connection with AONBs and landscape designations. Countryside, rural and urban are terms used in a number of ways; spatial distribution, landscape values and in terms of social/economic/ecological value. These proxies are linked with other sectors to discuss both the values attributed to an area and its value to housing/economic development.</p>			
44. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?		Explicitly	
		Implicitly	
		In part	X
		Vaguely	

	Not at all	
9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document		
<p>Although some of the language and inferences used in the document reflect the intent of the ELC the document does not really use the values proposed within the ELC to a great extent. Within the document's use of environment/natural/landscape some of the ideas of the ELC are present but not in a consistent or overarching manner. The document talks about values and the ways in which humans interact with the environment as important but more readily places values associated with housing or economic growth on the terms. In terms of using the intent of the ELC some effort may have been made to include some of the ideas but they are over-ridden by the value attributed to resources and opportunities for environmental development.</p>		
10. Relationship to Article 5:		
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?		Y
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?	Explicitly	
	Implicitly	
	In part	X
	Vaguely	
	Not at all	
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?		Y
Comments on relationship to Article 5:		
<p>Article 5 is covered quite well in this document. It outlines how there is a separate public participation statement to accompany the RSS and also outlines how there are responsibilities to protect and set objectives for sustainable landscape management.</p>		
11. Relationship to Article 6:		
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?		Y
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?		N
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?		Y
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?		N
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?		Y
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?		Y
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?		Y
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
<p>A number of the issues outlined in Article 6 are raised in this document. However there is a lack of information linking the roles of education/training and monitoring. What the document does well is to outline how specific landscape designations can be used to outline what needs to be done to protect valuable landscape elements. It also proposes a statement for awareness-raising and practices for managing and planning the landscape.</p>		
12. Is this an example of good practice?		Y
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
<p>Talks of SEA and SA within the Integrated Regional Framework. The steering group for the appraisals includes; Government Office, Natural England (prev. English Nature), EA, ONE North East and LA and Local Agenda 21 groups.</p>		
49. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
<p>Further development of Articles 5 and 6 and a clearer more concise use of proxies. The substitution of environment for landscape does not portray the ideas of the ELC well in the document. Using the appropriate language the document could have a more focussed approach to outlining landscape values and designations.</p>		
Date of evaluation: 4/1/2007		Investigator: Ian Mell

37. North West Regional Assembly (2006) The North West Plan.

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: The North West Plan: Submitted Draft Regional Spatial Strategy for the North West of England		
2. Advice/guidance/document: Guidance		
3. Authors/affiliation: North West Regional Assembly, Wigan		
4. Sector/s: C/S		Date: Jan 2006
5. Provide a short description of the document: The document sets out the way in which the North West RDA sees the development of the region at a strategic and spatial level.		
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?		Y
45. Is a proxy for landscape' used		If so, what terms? Landscape (27) Environment (178) Geography (2) Natural (64) Countryside (30) Rural (125) Urban (82)
(a) in a holistic sense?	Y	
(b) in a partial sense?	Y	
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language		
<p>Landscape is used to cover a number of areas in this document. It implies that the landscapes of the North-West hold intrinsic values as distinctive landscapes. The document also outlines how the area's landscape assets are essential components of the regions character and relate to the sensitivity of the landscape to change. Management of assets and the links between development and landscape value are also implied.</p> <p>The proxy natural is used throughout this document to highlight the quality and value of the landscape in the region. Natural is also used to outline spatial areas in the landscape i.e. specific features and characteristics. There are also links between different areas/features of natural assets i.e. heritage or biodiversity. Like natural, the use of the proxy countryside relates both to specific areas in the landscape and the specific values of an outstanding countryside resource. Whilst rural and urban proxies are used to support specific policies for development alongside being spatial delineations. Both urban and rural also feed into discussions of the wider development issues of the regions (i.e. housing, employment, conservation, transport etc).</p> <p>Environment is used in the same manner as the proxies noted above but also as a way of linking management with practice. This includes management strategies at all levels with a number of varied foci.</p>		
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?	Explicitly	
	Implicitly	X
	In part	
	Vaguely	
	Not at all	
9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document The document states that the landscape and landscape features hold a value for ecological and social spheres. It links the roles of human activity with the processes occurring naturally in the landscape and outlines how the two interact.		

10. Relationship to Article 5:		
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?		N
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?	Explicitly	
	Implicitly	X
	In part	
	Vaguely	
	Not at all	
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?	Y	
Comments on relationship to Article 5:		
Very little is written in the document about the role that public participation plays in this document. It does however provide guidance on cross-sector partnerships especially in relation to specific landscape management issues i.e. conservation or remediation.		
11. Relationship to Article 6:		
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?		N
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?		N
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?	Y	
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?		N
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?	Y	
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?	Y	
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?	Y	
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
The relationship between the document and Article 6 varies drastically. Although it does provide some areas of integration i.e. in terms of defining and managing landscapes and their assets there is little or no provision for awareness raising, training or monitoring of landscapes. These areas may be covered under different areas but not in relation to landscapes.		
12. Is this an example of good practice?	Y	
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
SEA, SA, Integrated Sustainability Appraisals (ISA) but also appraisals at village and area levels. Does not outline who will conduct the appraisals.		
50. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
There is a lot of room for improvement in this document's reference to the ELC ideas. Although it uses the themes of the ELC in its use and discussions of landscape it does not take other areas of the ELC as far. Articles 5 and 6 are partially discussed and even here the discussions only outline a small number of the areas promoted in the ELC. Thus there is scope to increase the use of ELC terminology and thought in this document. However, where landscapes are discussed they do cover a number of the key ideas of the ELC including the valuable links between human and ecological processes/actions. This could however be taken on to further embed ELC thinking into this document.		
Date of evaluation: 4/1/2007	Investigator: Ian Mell	

38. ODPM/East Midlands RDA (2005) Regional Spatial Strategy for the East Midlands.

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: Regional Spatial Strategy for the East Midlands (RSS8)		
2. Advice/guidance/document: Guidance		
3. Authors/affiliation: ODPM, East Midlands RDA/TSO, London		
4. Sector/s: C/S	Date: March 2005	
5. Provide a short description of the document: This document outlines how the spatial development of the East Midlands region will be achieved at a strategic level.		
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?		Y
46. Is a proxy for landscape' used		If so, what terms? Landscape (51) Environment (162) Natural (57) Beauty (7) Scenic (1) Countryside (37) Urban (191) Rural (118)
(a) in a holistic sense?		N
(b) in a partial sense?	Y	
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language		
<p>Landscape is used mostly to discuss '<i>landscape character</i>'. In these discussions the values and distinctiveness of the region's landscape are noted as being assets for the region and the people who live there. There are also a number of references to landscape designations and protecting valuable assets such i.e. biodiversity. Landscape is also used to discuss issues of spatial distribution and scale as well as applying 'stepping stones' between different landscapes i.e. urban/rural.</p> <p>Environment is once again the main proxy used. This is especially relevant in this document as it outlines at the start that the environment is one of the top four priorities - environment, social, economic and spatial. As such environment is used in relation to a number of areas in the document and outlines the key roles of environmental assets and their protection if the region is to have a prosperous environment. Thus, environmental qualities in social, economic and ecological terms are all deemed important. This is further supported by the role management and assessments are given in protecting and enhancing the resources or assets of the region. There are also a number of references to other reports/documents relating to the environment of the East Midlands which link a number of different sectors.</p> <p>The proxy natural is used a lot to link the built/social heritage of the region with the landscape. It is used as a way of explaining the natural qualities or values of the landscape and the links between human history and the consequent value this adds to a landscape. Natural is also used in references to natural processes or approaches to landscape use/management and outlines the role of natural processes in terms of flood control and biodiversity control.</p> <p>Countryside is used as a proxy in spatial terms but also to link the social and cultural use of rural spaces. It also relates to agency programmes and management i.e. the Environment Agency and policy CRoW. Rural, like countryside is used in spatial terms but also to link government policies and practice (Rural White Paper, PPG3). It also has links with social issues of the countryside i.e. deprivation, housing and the rural economy.</p>		
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?		Explicitly
		Implicitly
		In part
		Vaguely
		Not at all
		X

9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document		
Some of the areas of the ELC are covered in this document especially in terms of landscape character and value discussions. However because the use of landscape isn't explicitly used in relation to the wording of the ELC the understanding and interpretations of the use of landscape is mixed with the use of environment. Secondly because of the use of proxies i.e. environment that cover a number of areas (social, economic and environmental) the focus in relation to the ELC is somewhat diluted. Through the use of proxies a number of the ideas about landscape values, management objectives and protection are promoted but there could be a more explicit use of landscape in the language.		
10. Relationship to Article 5:		
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?		Y
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?	Explicitly	X
	Implicitly	
	In part	
	Vaguely	
	Not at all	
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?		Y
Comments on relationship to Article 5:		
The document provides good references (except in explicit language) to the roles of participation, consultation and establishing procedures for assessments and management of valuable landscape resources. The need to link different sectors and working practices is also heavily emphasised.		
11. Relationship to Article 6:		
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?		N
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?		N
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?	Y	
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?	Y	
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?	Y	
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?	Y	
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?	Y	
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
The majority of the areas covered in Article 6 can be found in this document except the need to raise awareness and educate people about the landscape. It does identify the roles of assessment, management and monitoring the quality and value of the landscape in social, economic and ecological terms.		
12. Is this an example of good practice?		Y
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
Yes, partnerships are dependent on the sector under discussion.		
51. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
Wording, particularly the use of landscape could be more explicit although the main themes of the ELC can be found in the document. The use of proxies, whilst helpful in furthering the discussions detracts from the language of the ELC and adds in other interpretations. These proxies could be replaced with a better use of the term landscape to provide greater focus for the document of ELC ideas. There are a number of references and discussions of linking thinking and practice in terms of landscape management which relate to Articles 5 and 6 but an acknowledgement of training and awareness raising is vital to cover all the areas discussed.		
Date of evaluation: 24/12/2007	Investigator: Ian Mell	

39. South East RDA/South East Regional Assembly (2006) A Clear Vision for the South East: The South East Plan

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: A Clear Vision for the South East: The South East Plan Core		
2. Advice/guidance/document: Guidance		
3. Authors/affiliation: South East RDA/South East Regional Assembly		
4. Sector/s: C/S		Date: March 2006
5. Provide a short description of the document: The document outlines the vision for strategic spatial development in the South East.		
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?		Y
47. Is a proxy for landscape' used		If so, what terms? Landscape (75) Environment (230) Natural (107) Beauty (23) Countryside (114) Rural (232) Urban (413)
(a) in a holistic sense?	Y	
(b) in a partial sense?	Y	
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language		
<p>Landscape is used throughout the document to discuss a number of ecological and social issues. It is used to reflect the needs for management of the diverse and quality landscapes of the region and provide designations to protect specific landscape characteristics and areas of high sensitivity. Landscape is also used to discuss the relationship between human and landscape development and the subsequent impacts.</p> <p>Environment is used more holistically and again includes social and ecological ideas. There are links with policies and designations but also reviews of the social, economic and ecological impacts of development. There are also discussions of the values attributed to living and working landscapes and descriptions of how the function of the landscape can deliver diversity, quality of life, health targets whilst providing opportunities for development.</p> <p>Natural is also used in the document. It refers most frequently to resources and the sustainable management of these resources. There are however also discussions of landscape resource consumption, natural processes and the designations and protection of AONBs, habitats, and cultural resources.</p>		
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?	Explicitly	
	Implicitly	
	In part	X
	Vaguely	
	Not at all	
9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document The range of proxies used does provide the document with a foundation in the ELC thinking. This however could be developed further through greater use of ELC language and a better use of proxies that provide a clearer focus of how the document is using the ideas of ELC to manage their region.		

10. Relationship to Article 5:		
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?		N
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?	Explicitly	
	Implicitly	
	In part	
	Vaguely	X
	Not at all	
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?	Y	
Comments on relationship to Article 5:		
The document shows some signs of understanding and use of Article 5 but this could be developed further to include the absent areas and improve the areas that are vaguely referenced.		
11. Relationship to Article 6:		
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?		N
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?	Y	
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?	Y	
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?	Y	
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?		N
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?	Y	
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?	Y	
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
The majority of Article 6 is covered in the document to some extent. The document could however be improved by developing those areas it does discuss further and by acknowledging the missing areas.		
12. Is this an example of good practice?		N
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
52. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
A better use of ELC language would aid the document's focus as would a further discussion of Articles 5 and 6. At present the use and coverage of these Articles varies and does not provide a totally clear understanding of what the region's views or uses of the ELC are.		
Date of evaluation: 12/2/2008	Investigator: Ian Mell	

40. South West Regional Assembly (2006) The Draft Regional Spatial Strategy.

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: The Draft Regional Spatial Strategy for the South West 2006-2026		
2. Advice/guidance/document: Guidance		
3. Authors/affiliation: South West Regional Assembly, Taunton		
4. Sector/s: C/S		Date: June 2006
5. Provide a short description of the document: The SW RSS sets out the strategy for development in the region from 2006-2036. This is a cross-sector document looking at a number of development issues in order to successfully manage and develop the region over the next 20 years.		
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?		Y
48. Is a proxy for landscape' used		If so, what terms? Landscape (64) Environment (229) Scenic (1) Natural (72) Beauty (29) Countryside (18) Rural (98) Urban (328)
(a) in a holistic sense?	Y	
(b) in a partial sense?		N
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language		
<p>Landscape is used in a number of senses in this document and includes a number of the ideas put forward in the ELC. References to Areas of Great Landscape Value are included and here the natural and cultural value of areas are discussed in terms of ecology, economics and social issues. The document also uses landscape to define specific issues i.e. biodiversity protection, sustainable resource use and for defining specific landscape characteristics valuable to the South West. There are also a number of references to the distinctive quality of the South West landscape and the importance of environmental and cultural assets. Landscape beauty, social/ecological interactions, issues of scales and landscape designations are all also mentioned.</p> <p>The use of environment as a proxy for landscape covers a number of different areas. It includes ideas of well-being, development, different landscape designations and working landscapes and assets. It also uses environment to discuss values associated with the region and the best way in which these can be promoted. It describes the distinctiveness of natural and social landscapes as valuable but also discusses cross-sector partnerships and ideas. Within these ideas the essence of the ELC is present as it values both the environment (i.e. the landscape) and the interactions that go on within and across it.</p> <p>Natural, like environment is used in a number of contexts. It is used to describe specific resources or designations but also outlines that the natural environment or landscape are interactions or an integration of social, economic and ecological practices/processes. The document also discusses issues of balance between activities and the development of the environment along side its value/ability to support change (i.e. climate change) and development. Beauty is used predominately in conjunction with natural as a way of describing the assets of a particular area. Beauty and natural are also used to outline priorities of values in the landscape.</p>		
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?	Explicitly	
	Implicitly	X
	In part	
	Vaguely	
	Not at all	

9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document		
The intent of the ELC can be found in this document in many guises. It promotes a number of the main tenets of the ELC including acknowledging landscape values, management objectives and the links between different activities and real world planning. Although the wording of the ELC may not be explicitly used in document the overarching foundations are promoted and used to place value of the landscapes (social, economic and ecological) of the South West.		
10. Relationship to Article 5:		
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?		Y
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?	Explicitly	X
	Implicitly	
	In part	
	Vaguely	
	Not at all	
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?		Y
Comments on relationship to Article 5:		
Public participation is noted but to a lesser extent compared to how the integration of different cross-sector partners is noted. The RSS outlines that value of cross-sector work and its ability to meet a broader range of objectives.		
11. Relationship to Article 6:		
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes? TO A VERY MINOR EXTENT		Y
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?		N
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?		Y
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?		Y
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?		Y
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?		N
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?		Y
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
Varied interpretations of Article 6 are found in this document. Issues of awareness raising, monitoring and assessment are made but only to a minor level. The tenets of Article 6 are related more readily to other infrastructure development i.e. housing, health or education rather than assessments and objectives for the landscape.		
12. Is this an example of good practice?		Y
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
Yes, SEA/SA, PPS 7, 9 and 15. Linked to European SEA Directive, PPS 11 with specific reference to climate change and CO2 emissions. Also linked with the Local Development Documents (LDD).		
53. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
Although the document does outline a number of the targets/objectives of the ELC they could be further improved with direct use rather than by using proxies or loose interpretations. The evidence that the ideas of the ELC are being used can be found but these could be written to provide a clearer understanding of the convention and its utility in landscape management/planning.		
Date of evaluation: 21/12/2007	Investigator: Ian Mell	

41. Yorkshire and Humber Regional Assembly (2005) The Yorkshire and Humber Plan.

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: The Yorkshire and Humber Plan: Regional Spatial Strategy			
2. Advice/guidance/document: Guidance			
3. Authors/affiliation: Yorkshire and Humber Regional Assembly			
4. Sector/s: C/S			Date: Dec 2005
5. Provide a short description of the document: The Y&H RSS outlines the Regional Assembly's vision for the region spatial development.			
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?			Y
49. Is a proxy for landscape' used			If so, what terms? Landscape (57) Environment (189) Natural (59) Beauty (12) Countryside (43) Rural (271) Urban (237)
(a) in a holistic sense?	Y		
(b) in a partial sense?		N	
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language			
<p>Landscape is used to cover a variety of different topics. It is used to discuss the high quality, functional and diverse landscapes of the region. It is also used to discuss the distinctive character of the region's landscapes and biodiversity. The document also discusses the spatial variations in landscapes especially in terms of location and scale. There are also discussions of different landscape character and designations.</p> <p>Environment is used throughout the document to discuss a number of different topics. It is used discuss management of the landscape as well as the social, ecological and economic implications of development and human interactions. Ideas relating to the vital nature of the landscape as a living and working entity are also made as well as looking at the landscape as a resource for the future. Issues of landscape sensitivity and quality are also discussed in terms of urban-natural landscape interactions in order to meet a broad range of needs.</p> <p>Natural is also used to discuss landscape resources and processes. There are also descriptions of landscape designations including AoNBs and the roles of conservation and enhancement in managing the landscape. There are also references to the unique and valuable landscapes of the region and the interactions of natural-man made landscapes.</p>			
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?		Explicitly	
		Implicitly	X
		In part	
		Vaguely	
		Not at all	
9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document The document shows a number of ideas in relation to the ELC. Where proxies are used they are used well but there could be a greater use of actual ELC language. However, throughout the document the ideas of the ELC are discussed implicitly and provide the document with a good landscape focus.			
10. Relationship to Article 5:			
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?			Y
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?		Explicitly	
		Implicitly	X
		In part	
		Vaguely	

	Not at all	
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?	Y	
Comments on relationship to Article 5:		
The main areas of Article 5 are discussed well in the document. Each of the areas is covered but differ in their level of discussion.		
11. Relationship to Article 6:		
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?		N
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?		N
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?	Y	
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?	Y	
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?		N
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?		N
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?	Y	
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
Article 6 is only partially covered in the document. A number of the areas of Article 6 are covered but not necessarily to a great extent this could be looked at so that the document fully incorporates all the ideas, and to an extent, of the ELC.		
12. Is this an example of good practice?	Y	
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
Yes, SA.		
54. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
The document shows a good understanding of the ELC. Where the ideas are used they are presented in a variety of ways and are discussed to different extents. Where the ideas of the ELC are used they provide the document with a firm grounding in its ideas but there are areas that still need to be covered. If these areas are covered then it will provide the document with a good landscape focus.		
Date of evaluation: 21/2/2008	Investigator: Ian Mell	

42. Advantage West Midlands (2007) Regional Economic Strategy: Connecting to Success: the West Midlands Economic Strategy.

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: Regional Economic Strategy. Connecting to Success: the West Midlands Economic Strategy			
2. Advice/guidance/document: Guidance			
3. Authors/affiliation: Advantage West Midlands (West Midlands Regional Assembly, Birmingham)			
4. Sector/s: C/S			Date: Dec 2007
5. Provide a short description of the document: The document sets out the strategic vision for the development of the West Midland's economy.			
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?			Y
50. Is a proxy for landscape' used			If so, what terms? Landscape (4) Environment (88) Natural (22) Beauty (2 - natural) Rural (51) Urban (43)
(a) in a holistic sense?		N	
(b) in a partial sense?		N	
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language			
Landscape is used to describe the regions diversity and spatial distribution of resources. Natural is used to describe resources and features in the landscape as well as capitals and assets such as biodiversity, AoNBs or habitats.			
Environment is the most used proxy but focuses most often on environmental management. This includes the role of respecting the limits of the environment. Meeting the growing environmental challenges of regional advancement, human impacts, and climate change. As well as promoting a longer term view that landscape resources are valuable to meet a number of different initiatives and agendas.			
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?		Explicitly	
		Implicitly	
		In part	
		Vaguely	X
		Not at all	
9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document The language in this document shows some reference to the ELC which could be developed a lot further. Where the appropriate language or proxies are used there is a vague understanding or reference to the ELC but this is not clear enough. Further development of both the language and intent are therefore needed throughout the document.			
10. Relationship to Article 5:			
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?			N
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?		Explicitly	
		Implicitly	
		In part	
		Vaguely	X
		Not at all	
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?			N
Comments on relationship to Article 5: There is a very poor relationship between the document and Article 5 which needs to be addressed if the ideas of the Article are to be embedded into the document.			

11. Relationship to Article 6:		
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?		N
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?		N
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?	Y	
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?		N
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?		N
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?		N
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?	Y	
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
<p>This is varied. Some of the areas of Article 6 are covered but most are not. Where references are made to Article 6 there could be a better discussion of these ideas and where the areas of Article 6 are missing these should be developed and included to provide a better overview of the management aspects of the plan.</p>		
12. Is this an example of good practice?		
		N
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
Yes, SA.		
55. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
<p>The document lacks a good understanding or use of the ELC which could be incorporated further into the document. Where the ideas of the ELC are included they are discussed in somewhat vague terms and need to be refined to outline the ideas and focus of the Convention. The document also fails to include a number of the ideas included in the ELC.</p>		
Date of evaluation: 11/2/2008		Investigator: Ian Mell

43. East Midlands Development Agency (2006) Regional Economic Strategy: A Flourishing Region for the East Midlands 2006-2020.

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: Regional Economic Strategy for the East Midlands (2006-2020): A Flourishing Region			
2. Advice/guidance/document: Guidance			
3. Authors/affiliation: East Midlands Development Agency, Nottingham			
4. Sector/s: Economic			Date: 2006
5. Provide a short description of the document:			
This document outlines the East Midlands strategy for economic development from 2006-2020. It provides key information for the regions policy makers to develop the economic markets of the region.			
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?			N
51. Is a proxy for landscape' used			If so, what terms?
			Landscape (2 character and attractive) Environment (303) Natural (36) Countryside (10) Rural (117) Urban (90)
(a) in a holistic sense?		N	
(b) in a partial sense?		N	
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language			
Environment is the most readily used proxy in this document. Its use ranges from discussions of policy to practical assessments of landscapes and their role in promoting ecological, economic and social well-being. There are a number of references to protection of landscape resources and the long term sustainability of these elements in order to support economic and human development. The document also talks about ensuring sustainability by developing cohesive communities that work within the capacity of the landscapes around them.			
There are also a number of references to the human impacts on the landscape and how best to integrate human and ecological activities to promote quality and a rich culture of landscape diversity. All this is framed against the need to promote sustainable landscape use to increase the benefits to human, ecological and economic influences.			
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?	Explicitly		
	Implicitly	X	
	In part		
	Vaguely		
	Not at all		
9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document			
There should be far greater reference to the ELC language in this document. The use of landscape terminology is very poor and needs to be developed to fully incorporate ELC ideas into the document. Where proxies are used there are a wide range of areas covered that promote a whole range of ELC ideas and acknowledge the joint role between human and ecological interactions in the development and valuing of landscapes.			
10. Relationship to Article 5:			
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?			N
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?	Explicitly		
	Implicitly	X	
	In part		
	Vaguely		
	Not at all		
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?		Y	

Comments on relationship to Article 5:		
There are good links between the document and Article 5. There is however scope for improving the references to public participation in the valuing and management process.		
11. Relationship to Article 6:		
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?	Y	
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?	Y	
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?	Y	
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?		N
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?	Y	
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?	Y	
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?	Y	
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
The areas of the ELC covered under Article 6 are discussed in the document to varying degrees. Further discussion and development of these ideas would benefit the overall context of the document and embed the ELC within it.		
12. Is this an example of good practice?	Y	
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
SA, EIA - key regional partners.		
56. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
The language of the document could be greatly improved through the use of ELC terminology. Where proxies are used they are used well but this could be improved through the use of landscape. With Articles 5 and 6 the majority of areas are covered some of which could use further discussion and development. However, the links between the ideals of the ELC and the economic development of the region are highlighted throughout the document and show the links between the policy and practice.		
Date of evaluation: 22/1/2008	Investigator: Ian Mell	

44. East of England Development Agency (2004) A Shared Vision: Regional Economic Strategy for the East of England.

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: A Shared Vision: The Regional Economic Strategy for the East of England.			
2. Advice/guidance/document: Guidance			
3. Authors/affiliation: East of England Development Agency, Cambridge			
4. Sector/s: C/S			Date: Nov 2004
5. Provide a short description of the document:			
The document sets out the strategic vision for the development of then East of England's economy.			
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?			Y
52. Is a proxy for landscape' used			If so, what terms?
			Landscape (23) Environment (214) Natural (27) Beauty (3) Countryside (9) Rural (151) Urban (76)
(a) in a holistic sense?		N	
(b) in a partial sense?	Y		
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language			
Landscape is discussed in spatial terms and in relation to the region's important, diverse and characteristic landscapes. The nature of the region's farmed landscapes are also discussed along with a view that landscapes should be classified as functional green infrastructure. Natural is used to describe resources and capital as well as the high quality landscapes (designated and others i.e. AoNBs) of the region. The document also talks about the uniqueness and quality of the region's landscapes.			
Environment is the most frequently referred to proxy in the document. It is used to refer to a number of human and ecological interactions including the role of people in developing the landscape and the economy. There are also links with agricultural, transport and housing reform and its impacts on the landscape. The document also strongly emphasises the need to protect key assets and capitals through good practice and an understanding of sustainable development ideas. The document says this will allow the region's assets to be protected and maintained whilst increasing regional awareness of the value of landscapes.			
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?		Explicitly	
		Implicitly	X
		In part	
		Vaguely	
		Not at all	
9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document			
The document would benefit from a better use of ELC language and less reliance on proxies as although the document uses the ideas of the ELC well they are embedded in the proxies.			
10. Relationship to Article 5:			
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?			N
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?		Explicitly	
		Implicitly	
		In part	X
		Vaguely	
		Not at all	
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?			N

Comments on relationship to Article 5:		
The ideas of Article 5 could be developed further in the document to provide it with a broader understanding of how people and different sectors can aid effective landscape management.		
11. Relationship to Article 6:		
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?	Y	
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?		N
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?	Y	
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?		N
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?	Y	
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?		N
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?	Y	
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
The documents relationship with Article 6 varies from a good understanding and use of the ELC to vague and absent sectors. The document would therefore benefit from extending the discussions present and including the ones that are missing.		
12. Is this an example of good practice?		N
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
Yes, SA.		
57. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
The document shows a varying use and understanding of the ELC. Where its ideas are used (either through language or proxies) the ELC is discussed quite well but its use varies throughout the document. This could be improved through a better or more thorough use of ELC language and the identification of all areas under the ELC not a selective use of some of these ideas.		
Date of evaluation: 11/2/2008	Investigator: Ian Mell	

45. **London Development Agency (2005) Economic Development Strategy: Sustaining Success, Developing London's Economy.**

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: Sustaining Success developing London's economy: Economic Development Strategy			
2. Advice/guidance/document: Guidance			
3. Authors/affiliation: London Development Agency/Mayor of London, London			
4. Sector/s: C/S			Date: Jan 2005
5. Provide a short description of the document: The document sets out the strategic vision for the development of London's economy.			
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?			Y
53. Is a proxy for landscape' used			If so, what terms? Landscape (2) Environment (121) Natural (8) Countryside (1) Rural (1 - areas) Urban (21)
(a) in a holistic sense?		N	
(b) in a partial sense?	Y		
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language			
Landscape is used twice to discuss the natural landscape. Natural is used to discuss the natural environment and its resources.			
Environment is used more broadly than the other proxies. It covers proposed improvements and minimising impacts to the region's resources and creating landscapes of high quality and high productive. The links between people and the landscape are discussed in terms of social, economic and ecological well-being and the development of sustainable and accessible social and environmental infrastructures. These ideas are aimed at delivering healthy and high quality communities that support London's growth.			
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?		Explicitly	
		Implicitly	X
		In part	
		Vaguely	
		Not at all	
9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document			
A better use of ELC language could be used to provide the document with a clearer understanding of the ELC. Where proxies are used they are presented in a vague fashion with only environment discussing the relationship and impacts between the landscape and people. This could and should be developed further.			
10. Relationship to Article 5:			
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?			N
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?		Explicitly	
		Implicitly	
		In part	
		Vaguely	X
		Not at all	
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?			Y
Comments on relationship to Article 5:			
Article 5 is covered very poorly in this document with only (c) being presented in any details. The roles of public participation and cross-sector thinking are largely absent and where cross-sector thinking is discussed it is done so in a very poor manner. These areas should be improved to provide the document with a better foundation in the thinking of the ELC.			

11. Relationship to Article 6:		
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?		N
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?		N
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?	Y	
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?		N
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?	Y	
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?	Y	
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?	Y	
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
<p>The relationship with Article 6 in the document varies. Where ELC ideas are discussed they are done so in a variety of ways and in a variety of depths. This does not provide the document with a clear focus relating to the ELC. There are also a number of omissions that could be included through an understanding of Article 6 which would benefit the document.</p>		
12. Is this an example of good practice?		
		N
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
No.		
58. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
<p>A better use of ELC language could be used although where proxies are used the intent of the ELC can be seen. The roles of Articles 5 and 6 could also be developed further to provide a firm assessment and management focus to the document. At present these are lacking and do not provide the document with a clear understanding of the ideas being promoted by the ELC.</p>		
Date of evaluation: 11/2/2008		Investigator: Ian Mell

46. North West RDA (2006) North West Regional Economic Strategy 2006: Investing in England's North West.

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: North West Regional Economic Strategy 2006: Investing in England's North West (NWDA F10-21)			
2. Advice/guidance/document: Guidance			
3. Authors/affiliation: North West Regional Development Agency, Warrington			
4. Sector/s: C/S			Date: 2006
5. Provide a short description of the document: The document sets out the strategic vision for the development of the Northwest's economy.			
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?			N
54. Is a proxy for landscape' used		If so, what terms?	
		Landscape (1 - physical) Environment (102) Natural (33) Beauty (3 - natural) Countryside (1) Rural (42) Urban (5)	
(a) in a holistic sense?	Y		
(b) in a partial sense?	Y		
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language			
There is no use of landscape in this document so environment is the main proxy used to replace it. Environment is used in different ways and covers the strategic nature of landscape resource management in the region. It also covers the management of change, protection and management of environment and social activities and costs. There is also a discussion of how best to lower the human pressures on the landscape to aid the preservation of valuable and high quality assets. This is linked to the development of ecological, economic and social agendas and the development of a culture where people live within their environmental limits. Natural is also used in a similar way to discuss the quality and need to manage natural resources to help build valuable landscapes.			
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?		Explicitly	
		Implicitly	X
		In part	
		Vaguely	
		Not at all	
9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document Although the document's use of proxies covers the main ideas of the ELC there is broad scope for the adoption of ELC language to improve the document.			
10. Relationship to Article 5:			
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?			N
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?		Explicitly	
		Implicitly	X
		In part	
		Vaguely	
		Not at all	
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?			Y
Comments on relationship to Article 5:			
Article 5 is covered well in the document but would benefit from an inclusion of the value of public participation in the development and valuation of the landscape.			
11. Relationship to Article 6:			
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of			Y

landscapes?		
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?		N
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?	Y	
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?		N
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?	Y	
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?	Y	
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?	Y	
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
Areas are missing in the document's understanding of the ELC however the other areas are developed and discussed to provide the document with a clear outline of how the landscape should be managed and developed.		
12. Is this an example of good practice?		N
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
Yes, SA, SEA.		
59. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
A use of the ELC language would greatly benefit this document as would an inclusion and discussion of all the elements of Articles 5 and 6. Where the document does discuss these Articles the document provides a clear understanding of the values of the landscape but this needs to be developed further. As does the use of landscape terminology throughout the whole document.		
Date of evaluation: 11/2/2008	Investigator: Ian Mell	

47. OneNorth East (2007) North East England Regional Economic Strategy 2006-2016: Leading the Way.

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: North-East England Regional Economic Strategy 2006-2016: Leading the Way			
2. Advice/guidance/document: Guidance			
3. Authors/affiliation: ONE Northeast, Newcastle upon Tyne			
4. Sector/s: Cross-sector (economic dev)			Date: Sept 2007
5. Provide a short description of the document:			
Sets out how the regional partners associated with ONE Northeast are aiming to increase economic, social and sustainable prosperity across the region. Using the key ideas of leadership, business, people and place they aim to achieve sustainable and inclusive economic growth (linking economic, environmental and social influences).			
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?			Y
Yes (7) used in relation to the strategic role of landscape in the NE and its relation to other regional, national and international policies. Used in relation to economic growth through participation and stakeholder appraisal. Landscape used as a term to define social-physical change, values and opportunities in the region and gives examples of landscape in use for economic and social development.			
55. Is a proxy for landscape' used			If so, what terms?
			Landscape (7) Environment (110) Geography (2) Natural beauty (4, spec. AONB 3) Natural (46) Countryside (4) Urban (46) Rural (103)
(a) in a holistic sense?	Y		Yes
(b) in a partial sense?		N	No
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language			
Although the document's use of landscape is small the use of proxy words (mostly environment) are used to link notions of 'landscape' as an important factor with a number of different ideas including economic growth, landscape beauty/character/value, innovation and social development. The document outlines the role landscapes can play in improving QoL/P/E but often uses environment to mean ecological/resource rather than as a holistic landscape. Strong links between environment (i.e. landscapes) and energy provision and economic environments.			
Natural is used extensively in terms of assets and values especially in relation to natural, cultural and social heritage. Terms such as countryside are related to values, rural in spatial/area terms and to a lesser extent values, people and policy. Service sector interest (i.e. economic, transport) uses rural to define areas and spaces for delivery. Urban is viewed in a similar way to rural.			
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?	Explicitly		
	Implicitly		X
	In part		
	Vaguely		
	Not at all		
9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document			
The document proposes that the landscape of the NE is a valuable asset to its economic growth. Although it rarely uses the term landscape the proxies used do focus the document on the ideas of participation, development, people and growth. The proxies are used to reference the values associated with landscape (i.e. value, assets, opportunities) with a heavy emphasis on the interaction between people and the environment. Consequently the document outlines			

<p>the strategic role that the landscape as a whole can provide for linking people, economic development and the NE together. However, because of the economic focus of the document the values attributed to landscapes in urban and rural areas are associated with the economic development of the region and only rarely touch on the 'natural' value of the landscape itself. Even the description of the 'Passionate People, Passionate Places' campaign is focussed on utilising the landscape for economic gains rather than as a thing of inherent value.</p>		
10. Relationship to Article 5:		
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?		N
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?	Explicitly	Y
	Implicitly	
	In part	
	Vaguely	
Not at all		
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?		N
Comments on relationship to Article 5:		
<p>Although the document outlines a number of the ideas in Article 5, participation, landscape value/assets, integration of planning and policy with landscape intent the document fails to provide adequate value to the landscape except when discussing the economic landscape/environment. There is mention of linking and complying with other policies and agendas at different scales but there is little discussion of whether these are focussed on landscape or not.</p>		
11. Relationship to Article 6:		
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?	Y	
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?		N
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?	Y	
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?		N
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?	Y	
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?		N
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?		N
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
<p>The document varies in focus but shows little acknowledgement of the specific measures related to Article 6. Where it uses landscape it is to identify specific landscape designations (AoNBs), social/economic history or how the environment/landscape can function as a cross-sector tool for economic development. The document however does not make specific references to landscape management or outline how it defines the 'quality' of the landscape except when it states that the landscape/environment of the NE has strong social, cultural and natural assets.</p>		
12. Is this an example of good practice?		N
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
No		
60. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
<p>Due to the economic focus of the document very little is made of the value/opportunities for landscape management. The discussions revolve around economic growth and innovation and as such there is scope for landscape management to be discussed and developed into the RES. The only area the links can be found is between energy infrastructure developments and landscape/environmental resources or locations. This promotes the landscape's role in energy development but it is the only sector that addresses the intrinsic values of the landscape. There is thus scope for development of ELC ideas in the RES's focus of economic development, innovation, infrastructure development and regeneration.</p>		
Date of evaluation: 08/12/2007	Investigator: Ian Mell	

48. South East England Development Agency (SEEDA) (2006) Regional Economic Strategy: A Framework for Sustainable Prosperity 2006-2016.

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: The Regional Economic Strategy 2006-2016: A Framework for Sustainable Prosperity.			
2. Advice/guidance/document: Guidance			
3. Authors/affiliation: South East England Development Agency (SEEDA), Guildford			
4. Sector/s: C/S			Date: 2006
5. Provide a short description of the document: The document sets out the strategic vision for the development of the South East's economy.			
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?			Y
56. Is a proxy for landscape' used			If so, what terms? Landscape (10) Environment (102) Natural (14 - resources/environment) Countryside (8) Rural (88) Urban (31)
(a) in a holistic sense?	Y		
(b) in a partial sense?	Y		
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language			
Landscape is used to describe the links between people and the landscapes around them and the role this interaction plays in promoting culture, heritage and community. There are also discussions of the importance and appropriateness of managing the landscapes assets and the differences in landscape quality between locations.			
Environment is used more broadly to discuss the landscape in social and environmental terms. It is used to describe the links between society, the economy and landscape development and describes how a high quality environment promotes a high quality of living. There are also discussions of the unique quality of the region's landscapes and the links between these resources and the development of sustainable communities. Issues of growth, development and technological development are also discussed alongside the role of landscape regulation and designation.			
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?		Explicitly	
		Implicitly	X
		In part	
		Vaguely	
		Not at all	
9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document There could be a greater use of ELC language in the document as at present only through the mix of ELC and proxy language is the ideas behind the ELC being promoted.			
10. Relationship to Article 5:			
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?			N
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?		Explicitly	
		Implicitly	
		In part	
		Vaguely	X
		Not at all	
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?			Y
Comments on relationship to Article 5:			
Only one section of Article 5 is discussed in this document (part c). The other areas are lacking and should be included and developed within the document to provide it with a clearer focus of integrated landscape management.			

11. Relationship to Article 6:		
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?		N
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?		N
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?		N
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?		N
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?		N
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?	Y	
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?	Y	
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
There is a poor relationship between the document and Article 6. Only two of the seven elements are covered, they are covered reasonably well. The other areas may be alluded to but they need to be included in the document to integrate the ideas of Article 6 with the document.		
12. Is this an example of good practice?		
		N
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
No.		
61. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
A better and more in-depth use of ELC language would benefit the document as would a better understanding and discussion of Articles 5 and 6. At present some of the ideas behind the ELC are included in the document but these need to be developed a lot further to provide a clear indication of how the region plans to take these ideas forward.		
Date of evaluation: 11/2/2008		Investigator: Ian Mell

49. South West of England RDA (2006) Regional Economic Strategy for the South West of England 2006-2015 (Strategy Document).

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: Regional Economic Strategy for South West England 2006-2015			
2. Advice/guidance/document: Guidance			
3. Authors/affiliation: South West of England Regional Development Agency, Exeter			
4. Sector/s: C/S			Date: May 2006
5. Provide a short description of the document:			
The document sets out the strategy for economic development in the South West of England between 2006-2015. It is a cross-sector document reviewing a number of economic options for developing the economic, ecological and social landscape of the region.			
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?			Y
57. Is a proxy for landscape' used			If so, what terms?
			Landscape (2) Environment (53) Natural (11) Countryside (0) Rural (28) Urban (8)
(a) in a holistic sense?		N	
(b) in a partial sense?		N	
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language			
The document only uses two references to landscape both of which have no connection with the ELC. The use of proxies in the document is also limited compared to others. Environment is the proxy with the largest number of uses referring to the South-West's distinctive and attractive environment in a strategic sense. The document also outlines the links between social and environmental capitals and the economic viability of the region. The document also pushes the sustainable or efficient use of the environment as an essential element of the region's goals for sustainable development and working the regions resources within their carrying capacity. A second proxy 'natural' which is used predominately to discuss the quality of the landscape in the South-West i.e. finest natural environment but has very little integration with the proposed meanings of the ELC. Rural is used to spatially define areas in the region as well as promote economic and service development. The same can be said for the use of urban. They are both used to define spatial areas with very little discussion of the interactions or innate values of the ELC.			
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?		Explicitly	
		Implicitly	
		In part	
		Vaguely	
		Not at all	X
9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document			
There is very little if any reflection of the intent of the ELC in this document. This could be because of its economic and regeneration focus but even with its use of environment as a proxy it does not link the ideas of the ELC with its use of a proxy. There is a large scope for including some of the ELC language in this document if only to discuss values of the landscape and its interactions with social, economic and ecological events/issues.			

10. Relationship to Article 5:		
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?		N
The document talks of public service agreements and cross-sector administration but does not discuss public participation.		
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?	Explicitly	
	Implicitly	
	In part	X
	Vaguely	
	Not at all	
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?		N
Comments on relationship to Article 5:		
There is very little reference to Article 5. What references there are to landscape planning come through more statutory processes such as PSA's etc. There is some discussion of the links that need to be developed between sectors if economic growth/regeneration is to increase.		
11. Relationship to Article 6:		
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?		N
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?		N
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?	Y	
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?		N
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?	Y	
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?		N
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?		N
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
There are some discussions related to Article 6 but only in a perfunctory manner. There is very little actual detail of the assessments/education/awareness building processes that the SW RDA will be involved with.		
12. Is this an example of good practice?		N
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
No.		
62. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
Although the document is supported by a number of supplementary documents it could include some discussion of the values of landscape set out in the ELC. However, as it is a RES it is perhaps understandable that this has not been done. References to Articles 5 and 6 are very weak and could be improved but again the economic focus of the document does not place the emphasis on landscape but on regeneration and development.		
Date of evaluation: 21/12/2007	Investigator: Ian Mell	

50. Yorkshire Forward RDA (2006) The Regional Economic Strategy for Yorkshire & Humber 2006-2015.

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: The Regional Economic Strategy for Yorkshire & Humber (2006-2015)		
2. Advice/guidance/document: Guidance		
3. Authors/affiliation: Yorkshire Forward		
4. Sector/s: C/S		Date: 2006
5. Provide a short description of the document: The Yorkshire and Humber RES sets out the strategy for economic development in the region from 2006-2015. It is a cross-sectoral document which brings together many different areas to promote economic growth.		
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?		Y
58. Is a proxy for landscape' used		If so, what terms? Landscape (5) Environment (174) Beauty (4) Natural (20) Rural (130) Countryside (8) Urban (64)
(a) in a holistic sense?	Y	
(b) in a partial sense?	Y	
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language		
Landscape is used in a number of ways in this document. It is discussed as being linked with issues of beauty, naturalness and outstanding landscapes. These discussions place a value of the physical and social context of the landscape and provide indications that there are intrinsic values to the regions environment.		
Environment is used as the main proxy for landscape. Its primary focus is linked to the development of the region's economy and how the landscape can support sustainable economic growth. Environment is however used to link human and natural processes but always with an economic slant. There are discussions of long-term sustainability in the document that talk about the protection and development of environmental assets by reviewing the interactions between people, the environment and the economy. Natural is used in a more holistic way to discuss beauty, aesthetic qualities and the relationship between built and natural environments. Natural resources are also discussed as being vital to economic growth. As in other documents urban/rural are used to discuss both spatial areas but also the important issues associated with these spaces (i.e. housing, transport or industry). Finally countryside is again used in a more holistic way reviewing aesthetics, values, and the link between the landscape and social interpretations.		
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?	Explicitly	
	Implicitly	
	In part	X
	Vaguely	
	Not at all	
9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document Within the discussions of countryside, natural and landscape itself the ideas behind the ELC can be seen. However when the discussions use environment as a proxy the focus becomes increasingly economic and does not regard the same level of human-environment interactions as important. There are signs that the overarching ideas of value and interactions are being developed into the document but a clearer discussion could be made.		

10. Relationship to Article 5:		
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?	Y	
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?	Explicitly	X
	Implicitly	
	In part	
	Vaguely	
	Not at all	
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?	Y	
Comments on relationship to Article 5:		
<p>The themes set out in Article 5 are covered in the document which discusses participation, cross-sector management and the rights of the landscape. This is apparent in the discussions related to spatial areas i.e. town and countryside and with the discussions of organisational responsibilities for protecting and enhancing the landscape.</p>		
11. Relationship to Article 6:		
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?	Y	
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?		N
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?	Y	
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?	Y	
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?	Y	
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?	Y	N
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?	Y	
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
<p>The document refers to a number of other regional policies/strategies that support sustainable landscape management. It also discusses the role awareness building and landscape assessments play in support economic growth. This is particularly important as the document uses the environment/landscape as a way of promoting economic development.</p>		
12. Is this an example of good practice?	Y	
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
<p>Yes, SEA and SA in conjunction with the Yorkshire and Humber Sustainable Development Board. This committee is presenting a suitability appraisal of environment impacts.</p>		
63. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
<p>As in other documents some of the ideas behind the ELC have been embedded in this document. However they have not necessarily been used explicitly. There is thus scope for further discussions of landscape values and functions with specific reference to the articles of the ELC. There is also scope for the term landscape to be used more than environment in this document as some of the main themes of the ELC are discussed in relation the proxy environment and could quite easily be applied to landscape instead.</p>		
Date of evaluation: 24/12/2007	Investigator: Ian Mell	

51. East Midlands Panel (2007) East Midlands Regional Plan. Report of the Panel: Examination in Public (22 May-19 July 2007).

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: East Midlands Regional Plan: Report of the Panel Examination in Public (22 May – 19 July 2007)		
2. Advice/guidance/document: Advice/Response		
3. Authors/affiliation: East Midlands Panel/Government Office for the East Midlands		
4. Sector/s: C/S		Date: Nov 2007
5. Provide a short description of the document: This document is the report of the EIP held in the East Midlands region in response to the draft RSS.		
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?		Y
59. Is a proxy for landscape' used		If so, what terms? Landscape (16) Environment (205) Natural (68) Beauty (natural and valued) Countryside (29 - encroachment/sprawl) Urban (250) Rural (137)
(a) in a holistic sense?	Y	
(b) in a partial sense?	N	
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language		
<p>A range of proxies and ELC language are used in this document and cover various elements of the ELC. Landscape is used to discuss landscape qualities, character and issues such as tranquillity. The ELC is also referenced in the document. It is also used to assess the value of landscape designations in the role of sustainable land use. There are also discussions of the value of the landscape in terms of energy production and its carrying capacity. Landscape; tranquillity, character, designations, capacity for energy production, ELC mentioned, sustainability,</p> <p>Natural is also used as a proxy and outlines the management roles of habitat conservation and designations i.e. AoNBs. There are also discussions of the links between human-ecological activities and landscape assets/values in relation to heritage landscape. This proxy is also used to again discuss the value of renewable resources. Environment is the most commonly used proxy discussing a number of issues. It covers the social-ecological-economic objectives of landscapes and land uses in relation to the impacts of use and development. Especially in relation to issues of quality of life, place, and environment. This includes a discussion of how climate change, issues of housing development/renewal and energy development are being debated. There are also a number of references to management and policy in relation to landscape management. This includes the setting of a number of objectives relating to capacity, impacts and assets, acceptable activities, and appropriate activities. It also includes a review of the relevant documentation and policy at a local and regional level.</p>		
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?	Explicitly	
	Implicitly	
	In part	X
	Vaguely	
	Not at all	
9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document		
<p>Although the main ideas of the ELC are proposed in this document there are most frequently related to issues other than those proposed by the ELC documentation. Therefore although housing and climate change are important issues they are view from a development perspective and not necessarily a landscape one. To counter this better under use landscape terminology could be used i.e. through a decreased use of proxies and more focussed ECL language could be used.</p>		

10. Relationship to Article 5:		
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?	Y	
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?	Explicitly	
	Implicitly	X
	In part	
	Vaguely	
	Not at all	
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?	Y	
Comments on relationship to Article 5:		
Article 5 is covered well with policies and statements covering the main elements of this area.		
11. Relationship to Article 6:		
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?		N
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?		N
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?	Y	
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?	Y	
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?	Y	
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?	Y	
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?	Y	
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
The document shows a number of ideas relevant to Article 6 but does not cover in any detail (or at all) training and education and awareness-raising. The other areas of Article 6 relating to monitoring/assessment and management are clearly defined for a number of areas i.e. waste and energy and show an understanding of the value of landscapes.		
12. Is this an example of good practice?	Y	
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
SA, regional bodies and ENGO's. There is also a discussion of the need to use regional, national and international policies and ideas in appraisal and management.		
64. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
A better or clearly use of ELC could make the interpretations/intent of the ELC more defined. At present ELC ideas are there in part but are strongly discussed in the references to Articles 5 and 6. Therefore only really in the use of ELC could the document be improved. The other area that could be improved would be the need to educate and raise awareness as these are at present poorly represented.		
Date of evaluation: 15/1/2008	Investigator: Ian Mell	

52. London Panel (2007) Draft Further Alterations to the London Plan. Examination in Public: Panel Report.

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: Draft Further Alterations to the London Plan. Examination in Public (18 June – 10 July 2007) Panel Report			
2. Advice/guidance/document: Advice			
3. Authors/affiliation: London Panel/Mayor of London			
4. Sector/s: C/S			Date: Sept 2007
5. Provide a short description of the document: The document outlines the responses given during the London RDA/Examination in Public to the draft RSS.			
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?			Y
60. Is a proxy for landscape' used			If so, what terms? Landscape (6) Environment (118) Natural (12) Countryside (2 - open) Rural (5 - CPRE, organisations) Urban (30)
(a) in a holistic sense?		N	
(b) in a partial sense?	Y		
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language Landscape is used to promote improvements in landscape quality. Environment is used to discuss the role the landscape will play in developing the social, economic and ecological resources of the region. It is used to discuss different landscape designations and is looking to lower the impacts of change through landscape inclusion and justice. There are also discussions of the need for tighter regulations on development to promote protection, enhancement and sustainability through appropriate development.			
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?		Explicitly	
		Implicitly	
		In part	X
		Vaguely	
		Not at all	
9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document The language of the ELC is hardly used in this document and could be included to a far greater extent. Where it is used the focus varies and could be developed further as the proxies do not outline the main ideals of the ELC very clearly.			
10. Relationship to Article 5:			
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?			N
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?		Explicitly	
		Implicitly	
		In part	
		Vaguely	X
		Not at all	
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?			N
Comments on relationship to Article 5: Article 5 is covered very loosely by the document where it does discuss some of the ideas i.e. cross-sector working this is done so in a vague manner and could be developed further. The other areas of the Article are weak or missing and should be developed.			
11. Relationship to Article 6:			
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?			N

B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?		N
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?	Y	
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?		N
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?	Y	
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?		N
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?	Y	
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
<p>Varied; some of the management ideas are well covered but there is an overall lack of use or discussion of Article 6 which needs to be addressed. Where Article 6 is used it is described quite well and provides an insight into how the region plans to manage the landscape.</p>		
12. Is this an example of good practice?		N
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
Yes, SEA, RA		
65. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
<p>Overall the document lacks a clear focus or use of the ELC. Where is it used it is done so in a vague or broad manner and could be developed further. Article 5 and 6 are also discussed to varying degrees and could be better developed to provide a better basis for the values underpinning landscape management.</p>		
Date of evaluation: 11/2/2008	Investigator: Ian Mell	

53. North East Panel (2006) Regional Spatial Strategy for the North East. Examination in Public: Panel Report.

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: Regional Spatial Strategy for the North East: Examination in Public (March – April 2000) Panel Report			
2. Advice/guidance/document: Advice			
3. Authors/affiliation: North East Panel			
4. Sector/s: C/S			Date: July 2006
5. Provide a short description of the document:			
The North East EIP offers a cross-sectoral response to the draft RSS released by the RDA for the North East.			
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?			Y
61. Is a proxy for landscape' used			If so, what terms?
			Landscape (30) Environment (304) Natural (38) Beauty (3 - natural beauty) Countryside (67) Urban (207) Rural (380) Geography (3)
(a) in a holistic sense?		N	
(b) in a partial sense?		N	
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language			
<p>Landscape is used to cover a number of areas in this document. Although it is used to discuss the affects of development and change in terms of landscape capacity and constraints it also places a high value on human-ecological interactions. The document outlines the value of sensitive landscapes and the need to use landscape character as a valuable idea. It also uses ideas of landscape appraisal and designations to manage the valuable or quality landscapes that the region holds.</p> <p>There is a large emphasis, with the use of the environment proxy, on the links between human, economic and ecological activities and interactions. This relationship is discussed at a number of scales from local to regional but always in a strategic and management sense. The document discusses this relationship in terms of landscape capacity and limits in terms of the relationship between the environment and quality of life. This is discussed in terms of acceptable practices and the impacts of development but also in relation to the development of environmentally sensitive solutions.</p> <p>The proxy natural is most frequently to review the resources that the region holds. However this use of the proxy does cover a number of different ideas. Natural is used to discuss ideas of scale, natural processes; the diversity of the landscape and the quality landscapes we have in the region. One example of this is the suggesting that the region has 'intrinsic natural [landscape] qualities' that are diverse and link with a number of other service/management ideas (flooding, housing, biodiversity)</p> <p>Countryside is used to denote spatial areas. Rural is used in a broader sense to discuss spatial areas, the rural economy/communities, services. Two of the main ideas are the development of rural communities and the economy attached to them. This is promoted through rural development but also protection of valuable human and ecological assets. Urban is used in a similar sense to rural again looking at spatially defined areas but also the assets and capacity urban landscapes. The use of the urban proxy also covers more areas of human-ecological-economic interaction and describes development and management ideas for improving infrastructure services and the viability of the region. The urban proxy also refers to the policies and programmes developed to improve urban well-being.</p>			

8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?	Explicitly	
	Implicitly	X
	In part	
	Vaguely	
	Not at all	
9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document		
<p>Some of the proxy use could be better described through the use of landscape terminology. The links between human-ecological interactions is strongly emphasised and provides the document with a clear view of how the landscape can be developed. But also provides the document with an underlying ethos that the landscape is a valuable asset with many qualities.</p>		
10. Relationship to Article 5:		
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?		N
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?	Explicitly	X
	Implicitly	
	In part	
	Vaguely	
	Not at all	
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?	Y	
Comments on relationship to Article 5:		
<p>The majority of areas outlined in Article 5 are covered in explicit terms. However there appears to be a lack of reference to public participation in the document. Cross-sector consultation is heavily emphasised but a public participation focus is not.</p>		
11. Relationship to Article 6:		
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?	Y	
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?		N
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?	Y	
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?	Y	
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?	Y	
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?	Y	
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?	Y	
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
<p>Article 6 is covered well although some of sections may refer only to only one or two areas i.e. raising awareness of waste procedures. The only omission refers to the training and education of people in terms of landscape qualities and values. This could be discussed to provide the document with a broader compliment of ideas raised in the ELC.</p>		
12. Is this an example of good practice?	Y	
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
SEA, SA the document does not say who will be involved.		
66. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
<p>Overall the document provides a clear indication that some of the ideas of the ELC have been taken on board. Although the ideas may not explicitly be discussed in ELC language the ideas are there through the use of proxies. The main improvements would therefore be a better use of the ELC language and a clearer outline of how some of the areas relating to public participation and education could be included in the document.</p>		
Date of evaluation: 10/1/2007	Investigator: Ian Mell	

54. North West Panel (2007) North West Draft Regional Spatial Strategy. Examination in Public: Report of the Panel.

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: North West Draft Regional Spatial Strategy. Examination in Public (October 2006-February 2007) Report of the Panel		
2. Advice/guidance/document: Advice		
3. Authors/affiliation: North West Panel		
4. Sector/s: C/S		Date: March 2007
5. Provide a short description of the document: The EIP offers a response to the NW RSS released in the same year.		
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?		Y
62. Is a proxy for landscape' used		If so, what terms? Landscape (21) Environment (143) Natural (23) Beauty (2) Countryside (18) Urban (67) Rural (76)
(a) in a holistic sense?	Y	
(b) in a partial sense?	N	
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language		
<p>Landscape is used to promote the links between human and ecological activities in the region. The document outlines how the landscape assets of the region and the interactions between human and ecological populations in them are vital to the region. This includes discussions of landscape values, character, amenities and uses of the landscape.</p> <p>Natural is used as a spatial boundary i.e. the natural environment, it is used to define resources in the landscape, and also as a way of placing value onto a specific landscape element. It categorises the differences between activities that take place in the built environment and those that occur in the natural environment. Countryside is used in a similar way. It is used to define a spatial area but also to discuss the values and high quality landscapes that can be found in the countryside. Urban and rural are used in similar ways but are discussed in more specific terms of issues and programmes undertaken their. These include issues of housing, the urban renaissance and employment. There are also discussions of linkages between the two and how best to utilise the landscape for development.</p> <p>Environment is used as an overarching proxy that covers a number of different meanings. It refers to high quality and valuable environmental i.e. landscape assets but is also used to define areas spatially. The term environment is also used to link the actions and activities of humans and the landscape especially in terms of policy making, landscape management and protection/sustainability of the environment.</p>		
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?	Explicitly	
	Implicitly	
	In part	X
	Vaguely	
	Not at all	
9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document		
<p>Although the main areas of the ELC are outlined in the discussions of landscape there is scope for a much deeper understanding and discussion. The interactions of human with the landscape are made clear but the reasons for this are not as clear. There is therefore scope for further inclusion of ELC ideas into this document whilst although it discusses the values/assets of the landscape does not really explain as thoroughly as it should why this is important.</p>		

10. Relationship to Article 5:		
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?		N
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?	Explicitly	
	Implicitly	X
	In part	
	Vaguely	
	Not at all	
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?	Y	
Comments on relationship to Article 5:		
The document does make reference to some of the ideas outlined in Article 5 but could be developed further to discuss how public participation could be better used in landscape management/decision-making.		
11. Relationship to Article 6:		
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?	Y	
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?	Y	N
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?		N
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?		N
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?		N
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?	Y	
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?	Y	
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
The document partially reflects the areas of Article 6, mainly in terms of defining landscape quality objectives and management practices. It is however very weak in terms of explicit assessment, monitoring and cross-sector methods of protection. Where Article 6 is used well the role of landscape is clearly defined and used. However there is not a consistent use throughout.		
12. Is this an example of good practice?	Y	
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
SA, Flood Risk Appraisal - RDA and associated bodies.		
67. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
The document does promote some of the ideas of the ELC but this is mostly confined to the use of landscape as a term. The document's relationship to Articles 5 and 6 is weaker and less clear. Some areas are covered but other important areas i.e. assessments and monitoring are missing and as such the overall role of the ELC cannot be incorporated into the document. Further use of the ELC could be included but would need to be focussed (although this is already partially in place) on discussions of what landscapes are being used for and why.		
Date of evaluation: 4/1/2007	Investigator: Ian Mell	

55. South East RDA (2007) South East Plan (Draft) Examination in Public.

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: Draft South East Plan Examination in Public		
2. Advice/guidance/document: Advice		
3. Authors/affiliation: South East RDA		
4. Sector/s: C/S		Date: Aug 2007
5. Provide a short description of the document: The document outlines the South East region's responses given during the Examination in Public to the region's draft RSS.		
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?		Y
63. Is a proxy for landscape' used		If so, what terms? Landscape (105) Environment (289) Natural (125) Beauty (1 - AONB) Countryside (81) Rural (156) Urban (440)
(a) in a holistic sense?	Y	
(b) in a partial sense?	Y	
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language		
<p>Landscape is used mostly in a management context. It is used to discuss the important, high quality and nationally important landscapes of the region in both a policy and practice context. There are also numerous references to landscape designations and landscape character and the value of knowledge of how places and settlements develop.</p> <p>Natural is used most frequently to discuss the role of resources, growth and landscape change but is also used to describe management and policy options and to a lesser extent the role of humans, population change and the economy in landscape development.</p> <p>Environment is one of the most used proxies and covers a range of management and policy ideas but also highlights the links between people and the environment. Policy, designations and legislation are also noted along with appropriate use of resources. There are also a number references to the impacts of landscape development and the limits, or the capacity for development of the landscape. Social functions are also discussed i.e. human safety in the environment or stewardship roles for people in the region. These social ideas are coupled with an acknowledgement of the value of the region's landscape resources socially, economically and environmentally as assets. The document also outlines how this view should be considered in both the built and natural environment and discusses the values of character and sustainability in promoting landscape value.</p>		
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?	Explicitly	
	Implicitly	X
	In part	
	Vaguely	
	Not at all	
9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document The document would benefit from a better use of ELC language compared to the current disparate use of proxies. There could also be a clearer use of the ELC ideas in the document compared to the current diversity in proxy use and focus.		

10. Relationship to Article 5:		
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?	Y	
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?	Explicitly	
	Implicitly	X
	In part	
	Vaguely	
	Not at all	
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?	Y	
Comments on relationship to Article 5:		
Article 5 is covered well in the document as each area of the Article is discussed with some depth and association with the overall ideals of the document.		
11. Relationship to Article 6:		
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?	Y	
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?		N
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?	Y	
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?	Y	
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?	Y	
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?	Y	
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?	Y	
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
Article 6 is covered in good detail in the document acknowledging and discussing the ideas stated in the Article. Only the roles of education and training are absent and could be developed or described within the document to fulfil all areas of the Article.		
12. Is this an example of good practice?	Y	
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
Yes, SA, Landscape Character Appraisals, Risk Appraisals		
68. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
The use of appropriate ELC language could be improved within the document but otherwise it covers most areas well. There is potential to provide more depth to the discussions but most areas offer sufficient coverage at present.		
Date of evaluation: 11/2/2008	Investigator: Ian Mell	

**56. South West Panel (2007) Draft Regional Spatial Strategy for the South West.
Examination in Public: Panel Report.**

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: Draft Regional Spatial Strategy for the South West Examination in Public (April – July 2007 Exeter) Panel Report		
2. Advice/guidance/document: Advice		
3. Authors/affiliation: South West Panel		
4. Sector/s: C/S		Date: Dec 2007
5. Provide a short description of the document: The document outlines the regional responses given during the Examination in Public to the regions draft RSS.		
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?		Y
64. Is a proxy for landscape' used		If so, what terms? Landscape (49) Environment (297) Natural (90) Beauty (9) Countryside (56) Rural (256) Urban (620)
(a) in a holistic sense?		N
(b) in a partial sense?	Y	
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language		
Landscape is discussed in terms of landscape character, assets, and landscape protection. There are also discussions of policy and practice and the constraints and designations of how to manage the quality and distinctiveness of the regions landscape. Natural is used to describe the AONBs, natural spatial boundaries and the need to enhance and safeguard the region's features.		
Environment is the most used proxy and covers a number of different areas. These include a number of ideas relating to the management of the landscape (i.e. constraints/capacity) and the links between these and rural and urban landscapes. There are also discussions of the region's diversity, high quality and uniqueness in both form and function. There are also a small number of references to the role of ecological, economic and social needs/objectives when reviewing the function of a landscape. Countryside is also used to discuss the roles of social/communal interactions with the landscape and national/regional policy.		
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?	Explicitly	
	Implicitly	
	In part	X
	Vaguely	
	Not at all	
9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document There could be a greater discussion and use of ELC language throughout the document. Where proxies and the language of the ELC are present they do not go far enough in explaining the links between people and the landscape. This could be improved to allow a greater understanding of the ELC.		
10. Relationship to Article 5:		
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?		Y
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?	Explicitly	
	Implicitly	X
	In part	
	Vaguely	
	Not at all	
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?		Y

Comments on relationship to Article 5:		
Article 5 is covered in the document but could benefit from being developed further to provide a clear indication of the document's use of ELC ideas.		
11. Relationship to Article 6:		
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?		N
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?		N
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?	Y	
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?		N
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?	Y	
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?		N
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?	Y	
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
The document's use of Article 5 varies from a discussion to nothing. Thus there is scope to improve this by incorporating the areas of Article 6 that are missing from the document and providing more evidence of an understanding of the other areas.		
12. Is this an example of good practice?		N
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
Yes, SA, Capacity Appraisal, Visual Appraisal, Risk Appraisal.		
69. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
The document would benefit from a better development of the ideas of Article 6 and the use of ELC language throughout. The document would also be improved if the use of proxies outlined fully the ideas of the ELC or used ELC language as at present the discussions are not fully developed.		
Date of evaluation: 11/2/2008	Investigator: Ian Mell	

57. Yorkshire and Humber Plan (2007). Examination in Public: Report to the Panel.

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: The Yorkshire and Humber Plan: The Examination in Public Report to the Panel (March 2007)			
2. Advice/guidance/document: Guidance			
3. Authors/affiliation: Y&H RDA/ Government Office for Yorkshire and Humber			
4. Sector/s: C/S			Date: March 2007
5. Provide a short description of the document: This document outlines the panel's response to the draft RSS released in 2006. The document outlines the recommendations for amendments to the final RSS from the consultation period.			
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?			Y
65. Is a proxy for landscape' used			If so, what terms? Landscape (27) Environment (106) Natural (17) Beauty (3) Countryside (13) Rural (177) Urban (112)
(a) in a holistic sense?		N	
(b) in a partial sense?		N	
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language			
Landscape is used to discuss protection, enhancement, and management of resources, as well as landscape character assessments and the role of supporting biodiversity in the drive to promote sustainability. There are also discussions of how best to stop inappropriate development, whilst maintaining investment and the high quality physical landscape.			
Natural is used to discuss habitats, the links between the natural and man-made landscapes. It is also used to discuss natural resources, AoNBs, the natural beauty of the region's landscapes and how best to enhance these assets.			
Environment is the most used proxy in this document. The proxy's use however is linked to the management of landscape resources. There are however discussions relating to the quality of life, the historic landscape, biodiversity and the links between the natural and built landscape.			
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?		Explicitly	
		Implicitly	
		In part	
		Vaguely	X
		Not at all	
9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document There is some of ELC language and ideas but this is spread vaguely throughout the document. Where the ideas are used they are done so in a loose way and as such the ideas of the ELC could be incorporated into the document to a much greater extent.			
10. Relationship to Article 5:			
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?			N
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?		Explicitly	
		Implicitly	
		In part	X
		Vaguely	
		Not at all	
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?			N

Comments on relationship to Article 5:		
The document's use of the ideas underpinning Article 5 varies, there is some use of the ideas but this is presented in a basic manner. Other areas i.e. (a) and (c) are however lacking in the document and could be included to provide a firmer base for the document in the ideas of the ELC.		
11. Relationship to Article 6:		
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?	Y	
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?		N
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?	Y	
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?	Y	
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?		N
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?		N
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?	Y	
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
Some of the ideas in Article 6 are used in this document but not all. Where the ideas are used they vary in focus and detail and could be developed further. There are also areas which are not discussed at all. This needs to be reviewed in order to include these ideas in the document.		
12. Is this an example of good practice?		N
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
Yes, SAE.		
70. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
There is a lot of scope to include further evidence of ELC language and ideas in this document. Where the document does use ELC language is it presented in a vague manner that could be developed further to provide the document with an understanding of the Convention's ideas. Where the ideas of the ELC are used they are presented in a variety of ways but mostly in as vague references to the value of the landscape which could be developed further.		
Date of evaluation: 21/2/2008	Investigator: Ian Mell	

58. Brodin, N. (2001) Biodiversity Audit of the North East (English Nature for North East Biodiversity Forum).

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: The Biodiversity Audit of the North East		
2. Advice/guidance/document: Guidance		
3. Authors/affiliation: Nick Brodin/North East Environment Forum		
4. Sector/s: Environment		Date: Oct 2001
5. Provide a short description of the document:		
The document offers guidance to regional and local partners involved in producing strategic thinking, policy and practice for biodiversity. The document outlines technical information through which regional partners are to conserve their local environments.		
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?		Y
66. Is a proxy for landscape' used		If so, what terms? Landscape (11) Environment (32) Natural (230) Countryside (40) Rural (7) Urban (42)
(a) in a holistic sense?	Y	
(b) in a partial sense?	Y	
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language		
Landscape is used to discuss habitats and biodiversities contribution to landscape character. Landscape character is also used to outline how farming methods impacts on and can be a threat to the biodiversity. Landscape is also used to discuss different landscape features.		
Environment is used within the document to discuss natural, intricate, and attractive landscape features. It also discusses how the impacts of human activities can be negative on the landscape. There are also numerous discussions of environmentally sensitive areas and agri-environmental schemes. These discuss human influence over the environment. Environmental education is also discussed. Natural is the most frequently used proxy. It is used to discuss a number of areas but most frequently to define resources and landscape features. It is also used to discuss human-landscape interactions and investment into the economy. Countryside is used to discuss stewardship schemes to protect the landscape is it also used to discuss different landscape focussed policies. Rural is used to outline areas and policy. Urban is used to define the ways in which biodiversity are impacted upon by human populations through increased urbanisation and habitat disturbances.		
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?	Explicitly	
	Implicitly	
	In part	X
	Vaguely	
	Not at all	
9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document		
The document would benefit from further acknowledgement and integration of ELC language. Where the ELC language is used it is done so with a varied focus and does not necessarily in the sense expressed in the ELC. There are a number of links between human-landscape developments which shows links with the ELC.		
10. Relationship to Article 5:		
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?		N
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?	Explicitly	
	Implicitly	
	In part	X
	Vaguely	
	Not at all	

(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?	Y	
Comments on relationship to Article 5:		
The documents relationship with Article 5 varies. The role of public participation is not discussed and the role of integrated thinking is sparse. The responsibilities to the environment are noted throughout.		
11. Relationship to Article 6:		
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?	Y	
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?	Y	
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?		N
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?		N
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?	Y	
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?	Y	
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?	Y	
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
The document shows a good understanding of the majority of ideas behind the ELC but could benefit from covering C1 and C2.		
12. Is this an example of good practice?	Y	
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
No.		
71. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
The document varies in its understanding and use of the ELC. The focus and ways in which the ELC is discussed shows an understanding of the issues under discussion but could be developed more explicitly throughout the document.		
Date of evaluation: 28/1/2008	Investigator: Ian Mell	

59. Durham Heritage Coast Partnership (2005) Management Plan 2005 – 2020.

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: Durham Heritage Coast Management Plan 2005-2020			
2. Advice/guidance/document: Guidance			
3. Authors/affiliation: Durham Heritage Coast Partnership			
4. Sector/s: Environmental			Date: April 2005
5. Provide a short description of the document: The document sets out the strategic vision for the management and development of the resources located along and within the Durham Heritage Coast.			
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?			Y
67. Is a proxy for landscape' used			If so, what terms? Landscape (53) Environment (137) Natural (81) Beauty (18) Countryside (33) Rural (11) Urban (34)
(a) in a holistic sense?	Y		
(b) in a partial sense?		N	
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language			
Landscape is used throughout the document to discuss the interactions between the physical and social landscapes. Ecological, economic and social conditions are noted alongside the affects that humans have on the landscape. These ideas are then discussed in terms of the areas landscape character, designations and importance from a social and management perspective. There are also specific examples i.e. agriculture of how humans have helped to form (impact) the region's landscape as well as manage and protect the area.			
Environment is used more broadly than landscape but covers a number of the same ideas. The main focus of the environment proxy is to discuss the links between people and the landscape. This includes discussions of how the built and natural landscape interacts and how this affects well-being, the health of the landscape and quality of life. There are also discussions relating to the development of the variety and diversity of landscape values in the region and how these values impact on the development of the landscape and the economy. A range of benefits are also discussed alongside the links between social influences (housing, employment and education) and the role of the landscape.			
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?		Explicitly	X
		Implicitly	
		In part	
		Vaguely	
		Not at all	
9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document The document uses the ideas of the ELC very well throughout the document. Through the use of ELC language and environment as its main proxy the document focuses well on the interactions and impacts of human on the landscape and visa versa.			
10. Relationship to Article 5:			
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?			N
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?		Explicitly	
		Implicitly	X
		In part	
		Vaguely	
		Not at all	
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?			Y

Comments on relationship to Article 5:		
The document uses a number of ideas in Article 5 but fails to discuss the role public participation can play. This could be developed to provide a broader scope for the document's use of the ELC.		
11. Relationship to Article 6:		
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?	Y	
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?	Y	
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?	Y	
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?	Y	
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?	Y	
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?	Y	
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?	Y	
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
Article 6 is covered well in the document and provides a clear view of how the region is to be managed.		
12. Is this an example of good practice?	Y	
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
No		
72. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
The document uses the ideas of the ELC well and provides a clear understanding of the Convention's ideas. There are a small number of sections that could be improved i.e. increased use of ELC language rather than proxies and an acknowledgement of the role public participation can play.		
Date of evaluation: 12/2/2008	Investigator: Ian Mell	

60. Environment Agency (2001) Water Resources for the Future: A Summary of the Strategy for the North East Region.

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: Water Resources for the Future: A Summary of the Strategy for North East Region			
2. Advice/guidance/document: Advice			
3. Authors/affiliation: Environment Agency			
4. Sector/s: Environment			Date: March 2001
5. Provide a short description of the document: The document is a response to government remit for regional environmental agencies to plan for the use of water.			
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?			Y
68. Is a proxy for landscape' used			If so, what terms? Landscape (2) Environment (24) Natural (2)
(a) in a holistic sense?		N	
(b) in a partial sense?	Y		
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language Landscape is used to describe physical features and 'our' ownership of the landscape. Natural is used to describe the natural environment and resources. Environment is used to discuss landscape features but is also used to discuss landscape improvements, protection and restoration. There is also one reference linking people and the landscape.			
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?		Explicitly	
		Implicitly	
		In part	
		Vaguely	X
		Not at all	
9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document The document shows some vague references to the ELC but not many. Where the ideas of the ELC are made they are presented in a vague manner and do not really show how the Environment Agency have understood or used the ideas of the ELC in their work.			
10. Relationship to Article 5:			
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?			N
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?		Explicitly	
		Implicitly	
		In part	
		Vaguely	
		Not at all	X
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?			N
Comments on relationship to Article 5: The documents shows very few or no references to Article 5 of the ELC. No reference is made to public participation or cross-sector working. Where the role of the landscape is made it is presented in a very vague way.			
11. Relationship to Article 6:			
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?			N
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?			N
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?			N
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?			N

C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?		N
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?		N
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?	Y	
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
<p>Only the role of protection and management of the environment is discussed in this document each of the other areas are not discussed. This needs to be looked at to include the other areas that are currently missing.</p>		
12. Is this an example of good practice?		N
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
No.		
73. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
<p>There are numerous gaps in the document where the ideas and language of the ELC can and should be included. Articles 5 and 6 are underused or not discussed at all and the language used shows very little reference to intent of the ELC. The whole document would therefore benefit from a greater inclusion of the ideas and language of the ELC.</p>		
Date of evaluation: 20/2/2008	Investigator: Ian Mell	

61. Environment Agency (2006) Improving the Environment in the North East Region: Creating a Better Place, North East Local Contribution 2006/11.

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: Improving the Environment in the North East Region: Creating a Better Place. North East Local Contribution 2006/11		
2. Advice/guidance/document: Guidance		
3. Authors/affiliation: Environment Agency, Leeds		
4. Sector/s: Environment		Date: 2006
5. Provide a short description of the document:		
<p>The document outlines the Environment Agency corporate plans to work towards their visions and goals to create better places over the next five years. Although the document is focused on the North East region it offers insights into local, regional and national guidance.</p>		
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?		N
69. Is a proxy for landscape' used		If so, what terms? Landscape (0) Natural (15) Environment (117) Countryside (3) Rural (11) Urban (11)
(a) in a holistic sense?	Y	
(b) in a partial sense?		N
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language		
<p>Landscape is not used at all in this document. Environment is used as the main proxy. The use of the environment proxy varies throughout the document but does present a number of ideas from the ELC. The document state that there are close links between people and the environment and that a good environment (landscape) are essential for social and economic well-being/success It goes on to note that better places to live and work are built on diverse landscapes that are managed through effective policy. Examples of agri-environmental and stewardship schemes are used to support this. The document also notes that there are challenges facing the environment and that effective protection/enhancement of the landscape is vital to support biodiversity, public health and human activities.</p> <p>Natural is used as a proxy to discuss the variety of landscape resources and processes as well as designations such as AoNBs. Countryside is used in a similar way to define resource but also spatially and to raise the need to control environmental pollution. Rural is used in a more holistic manner to describe a number of human-landscape activities/interactions that include both human and ecological populations. Policy and management are also discussed under this process. Urban is used in a similar way to rural discussing the interactions of people and place in urban areas and linking policy with practice.</p>		
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?	Explicitly	
	Implicitly	X
	In part	
	Vaguely	
	Not at all	
9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document		
<p>Although the language of the ELC is lacking in this document the intent can be seen through the use of proxies. The link between people and the landscapes are made alongside discussions of how best to manage and develop these areas. As the document aims to provide a plan of how best to meet the Environment Agency's goals it sets out a number of areas/interactions that need to be discussed as important in terms of the ELC.</p>		
10. Relationship to Article 5:		
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?		N

(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?	Explicitly	
	Implicitly	X
	In part	
	Vaguely	
	Not at all	
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?		Y
Comments on relationship to Article 5:		
Article 5 is covered well except where public participation is concerned. This area is lacking throughout the document compared to the others.		
11. Relationship to Article 6:		
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?		N
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?		N
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?		N
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?	Y	
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?	Y	
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?	Y	
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?	Y	
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
A number of the ideas behind Article 6 are included and area discussed in relation to a number of different human-landscape issues (i.e. flooding, waste/pollution etc). However there are gaps in the document when it comes to education, awareness raising and monitoring which could be incorporated (especially monitoring) as a way of linking all the areas of Article 6.		
12. Is this an example of good practice?		Y
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
No.		
74. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
The document could benefit from a better use of ELC language and a further development of some of the areas of Article 6. However, where the document uses ideas of the ELC through proxies there is a good relationship between the document and the ELC itself.		
Date of evaluation: 16/1/2008		Investigator: Ian Mell

62. Natural England, One North East, Forestry Commission (2006) Rural Development Programme for England 2007-2013 North East Implementation Plan. Final Draft for Defra.

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: Rural Development Programme for England 2007-2013: North East Implementation Plan Final Draft for Defra		
2. Advice/guidance/document: Advice		
3. Authors/affiliation: Natural England, One North East, Forestry Commission		
4. Sector/s: C/S	Date: Dec 2006	
5. Provide a short description of the document:		
This documents outlines how the main changes made to rural policy in England and the UK in light of new European legislation are to be implemented. This includes the development of Natural England and a more synchronised working relationship between sectoral partners.		
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?		Y
70. Is a proxy for landscape' used		If so, what terms?
		Landscape (11) Environment (72) Natural (35) Beauty (1 - natural beauty) Urban (26) Rural (184) Countryside (13)
(a) in a holistic sense?	Y	
(b) in a partial sense?	N	
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language		
Landscape is used to outline both spatial and human-ecological interactions. The roles of farming and human impacts on the landscape are noted alongside the need to protect and manage diverse and valuable landscapes. Landscape protection designations are also mentioned alongside ideas of landscape protection and management.		
The proxy environment is used to outline a number of ideas. It covers the role of strategic and specific policies linking the environment with social, economic and ecological influences. This includes descriptions of environmental performance and the maintenance of the resource base. Environment is also used to outline the value of landscape features/elements and promotes the notions of uniqueness and value in all landscapes. Social history is also included with discussions of the value of human links with the landscape in shaping, managing and using it. The environment is also proposed as a resource with limits and capacities for development and change. This idea also includes ideas of management and protection of specific valuable elements.		
Natural is used as a proxy to define a number of human-ecological interactions. It is used to define the quality, uniqueness and values of landscape elements that are deemed natural, but have a link with human and cultural history. The proxy urban is used as a spatially specific definition. Countryside is used more broadly as a spatial definition but also as a description of the resources and interactions that occur between people and the landscape in these areas.		
The most used proxy in this document is rural. This proxy is used in different ways one of main being to define rural policy and development. This area covers government and region policies and schemes promoting rural well-being and economic-social development. The interaction between the landscape and communities are also noted. This is related to the development of employment, tourism and rural business and the links between these ideas and the communities who live there. This proxy is also used to discuss working partnerships and the best ways in which to support the rural economy.		
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?		Explicitly
		Implicitly
		In part
		Vaguely
		Not at all

9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document		
Through the use of proxies the intent of the ELC can be seen within this document. Links between the value of the landscape and the activities that take place there are made clear throughout. There are also a number of discussions of the best possible ways in improve the landscape in both physical/ecological and social terms. This view suggests that the document and the region are thinking of the long-term viability of the landscape and the values associated with it.		
10. Relationship to Article 5:		
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?		N
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?	Explicitly	X
	Implicitly	
	In part	
	Vaguely	
	Not at all	
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?	Y	
Comments on relationship to Article 5:		
There is a lack of acknowledgement or discussion of the values of public participation in the document. However the other areas of Article 5 are covered well. Due to the cross-sector nature of the documents production the materials within it also promote cross-sectoral partnerships.		
11. Relationship to Article 6:		
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?		N
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?	Y	
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?		N
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?		N
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?		N
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?	Y	
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?	Y	
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
The relationship between the document and Article 6 is varied. A number of the areas covered under Article 6 are lacking and some that are discussed need to be developed further. Due to the lack of awareness raising, monitoring or assessment there are large gaps in the document that cannot be totally covered by the document's use of the other areas of Article 6.		
12. Is this an example of good practice?	Y	
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
No.		
75. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
There is scope to improve the relationships between the document and Articles 5 and 6 of the ELC. Although the document covers a number of the areas discussed in these two articles there are large areas of discussion missing. Overall the document promotes a number of the ideas of the ELC but does not fully outline any practical implementation ideas for these themes (i.e. reference to Articles 5 & 6).		
Date of evaluation: 11/1/2008	Investigator: Ian Mell	

63. North East Assembly (2005) North East Technical Paper No. 8 Minerals.

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: North East Technical Paper No. 8 Minerals												
2. Advice/guidance/document: Advice												
3. Authors/affiliation: North East Assembly												
4. Sector/s: Environment / C/S		Date: June 2005										
5. Provide a short description of the document: The purpose of this paper is to provide technical background on minerals to assist in the preparation of the RSS. It summarises the national policy context and existing regional policy on minerals as set out in RPG1.												
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?		N										
71. Is a proxy for landscape' used		If so, what terms? Landscape (1 - dev) Environment (29) Natural (4 - resources) Rural (1 - area) Urban (5 - area, disturbances)										
(a) in a holistic sense?		N										
(b) in a partial sense?		N										
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language Landscape is used only once in relation to development. Of the other proxies used environment is the most frequent. Environment is used to discuss changes to the landscape and the impacts of extraction and development. Appropriate development is also discussed in social, economic and environmental terms and in relation to national and regional policy. The document also describes the role of acceptability of development/extraction as being a very important issue.												
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?		<table border="1"> <tr><td>Explicitly</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Implicitly</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>In part</td><td>X</td></tr> <tr><td>Vaguely</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Not at all</td><td></td></tr> </table>	Explicitly		Implicitly		In part	X	Vaguely		Not at all	
Explicitly												
Implicitly												
In part	X											
Vaguely												
Not at all												
9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document There is very little use of ELC language in the document. Where proxies are used they are used with a varying focus. Although some reference is made to the ideas of the ELC these could be developed further and in more depth to provide the document with a broader understanding of the links between human and environment activities.												
10. Relationship to Article 5:												
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?		N										
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?		<table border="1"> <tr><td>Explicitly</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Implicitly</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>In part</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Vaguely</td><td>X</td></tr> <tr><td>Not at all</td><td></td></tr> </table>	Explicitly		Implicitly		In part		Vaguely	X	Not at all	
Explicitly												
Implicitly												
In part												
Vaguely	X											
Not at all												
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?		N										
Comments on relationship to Article 5: The document's relationship with Article 5 is poor showing only a few references to the ideas of the ELC. Where ELC language is used it is vague and could be developed further to embed the Convention's ideas into the document.												

11. Relationship to Article 6:		
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?		N
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?		N
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?	Y	
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?	Y	
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?	Y	
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?		N
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?	Y	
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
The document's use of Article 6 is varied. Some areas are discussed in a clear way but other lack focus or are missing altogether. This could be assessed to develop a clear understanding of all the areas discussed under Article 6.		
12. Is this an example of good practice?		N
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
Environmental Appraisal.		
76. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
The language of the ELC could be incorporated into the document to a much greater degree. The same can be said of Articles 5 and 6 where although some elements are discussed there is a lack of a clear focus and depth in these discussions. However, as the document is of a technical nature such descriptions may not be valid criticisms but the lack of awareness and acknowledgement of ELC ideas do not allow the document to focus on the links between people and the landscape.		
Date of evaluation: 06/2/2008	Investigator: Ian Mell	

64. North East Assembly (2005) North East Technical Paper No. 9 Waste.

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: North East Technical Paper No. 9 Waste			
2. Advice/guidance/document: Guidance			
3. Authors/affiliation: North East Assembly			
4. Sector/s: Environment, C/S			Date: June 2005
5. Provide a short description of the document: This document broadly sets out the framework for development and land use in the North East in reference to waste.			
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?			N
72. Is a proxy for landscape' used		If so, what terms?	
		Landscape (0) Environment (24 - 14 Environment Agency) Urban (1 - areas) Rural (1 - areas)	
(a) in a holistic sense?		N	
(b) in a partial sense?		N	
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language			
Environment is used as the only proxy in this document. It is used to discuss the best practicable environment development that damages the least. It is also used to discuss appropriate management and development so as not to harm the resource base. There is also a reference to the social, economic and ecological impacts of development in terms of economic growth and human health.			
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?		Explicitly	
		Implicitly	
		In part	
		Vaguely	X
		Not at all	
9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document As there is also no reference to the ideas of the ELC the document would benefit from by being re-written to include some of the Convention's ideas. Although the technical nature of the document means that there is very little scope for the ideas of the ELC some reference could have been made to the value of the landscape.			
10. Relationship to Article 5:			
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?			N
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?		Explicitly	
		Implicitly	
		In part	
		Vaguely	X
		Not at all	
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?			N
Comments on relationship to Article 5: Article 5 is poorly covered in this document and where is it covered it is done so in very vague terms.			

11. Relationship to Article 6:		
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?	Y	
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?	Y	
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?	Y	
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?	Y	
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?	Y	
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?		N
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?	Y	
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
Article 6 is covered very well by the document. Due to the technical nature of the document the roles of monitoring and management are discussed to provide a framework for appropriate development and protection.		
12. Is this an example of good practice?		N
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
No.		
77. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
The use of ELC language and the document's use of Article 5 need to be developed a lot further to provide the document with a grounding in relation to the Convention. However, Article 6 is covered in good detail because of the management focus of the document and this highlights how landscapes should be managed in the long term.		
Date of evaluation: 6/2/2008	Investigator: Ian Mell	

65. North East Assembly (2007) North East Regional Housing Strategy: Quality places for a Dynamic Region.

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: The North East Regional Housing Strategy: Quality Places for a Dynamic Region		
2. Advice/guidance/document: Guidance		
3. Authors/affiliation: North East Assembly/North East Housing Board		
4. Sector/s: O	Date: July 2007	
5. Provide a short description of the document: This document outlines the North East regions strategy for meeting housing needs to improve the quality of life, place and environment for the region's population. It offers a framework for delivery that synthesises the ideas and voices and local and regional actors concerned with housing issues.		
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?		Y
73. Is a proxy for landscape' used		If so, what terms? Landscape (2 character and local government landscape) Environment (63) Natural (1 not in relation to landscape) Countryside (Countryside Agency, and rural) Rural (74) Urban (43)
(a) in a holistic sense?		N
(b) in a partial sense?		N
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language Environment is used as one of the main proxies and is used most frequently to describe the high quality living environments that the strategy is aiming to influence. Although human interactions with the environment are not explicitly discussed the role of landscape in promoting well-being and better standards of living are healthy embedded in this document. This proxy is also used to discuss economic benefits, the sustainability of new housing projects and the efficiency of development in order to create secure, high quality, environmentally friendly living environments. Urban and rural are the two other most used proxies. These are in a narrower sense than environment and discuss spatial areas, communities and the economy of the region.		
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?	Explicitly	
	Implicitly	
	In part	X
	Vaguely	
	Not at all	
9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document The language of the ELC could be integrated into this document to a far greater extent. Landscape is not mentioned in any sense of the ELC and where proxies are used the ELC focus is lacking or poor. Only though the proxy environment is any of the ideas behind the ELC seen and even here they could be more explicitly outlined.		
10. Relationship to Article 5:		
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?		Y
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?	Explicitly	
	Implicitly	
	In part	X
	Vaguely	
	Not at all	
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?		N

Comments on relationship to Article 5:		
The document's relationship with Article 5 varies dramatically. Whilst it does go into some description about the integration of policy and practice this could be developed further. In relation to the other ideas of Article 5 there is little or no acknowledgement or discussion of these ideas in the document.		
11. Relationship to Article 6:		
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?	Y	
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?		N
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?		N
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?		N
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?	Y	
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?		N
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?	Y	
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
Varied. Some of the areas of Article 6 are discussed in some detail (i.e. C2) but others are not described within the document. Where Article 6 is incorporated into the document it is used well but where there are gaps they are quite significant gaps that need to be addressed.		
12. Is this an example of good practice?		N
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
Yes, SA - undertaken by regional bodies and housing specialists.		
78. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
There are opportunities to develop the language of the ELC extensively in this document. There is also scope for improving the relationships between Article 5 and 6 and the document. However in Article 6 where the ELC is covered it is covered well - the problem lies with that a number of areas of the ELC language, Article 5 and 6 are missing from the document and need to be incorporated.		
Date of evaluation: 22/1/2008	Investigator: Ian Mell	

66. North East Environment Forum (2006) North East Strategy for the Environment: Consultation Draft.

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: North East Strategy for the Environment: Consultation Draft			
2. Advice/guidance/document: Guidance			
3. Authors/affiliation: North East Environment Forum			
4. Sector/s: Environment, Transport, Economic Growth, Social, Housing			Date: Dec 2006
5. Provide a short description of the document: The NESE report sets out an Integrated Regional Framework for developing the NE's environment in relation to improving/creating a dynamic economy, healthy environment and distinctive culture. Meeting the needs of the local populations and developing sustainable landscape use.			
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?			Y
74. Is a proxy for landscape' used			If so, what terms? Landscape (40) Environment (149) Natural (52) Countryside (16) Rural (16)
(a) in a holistic sense?	Y		
(b) in a partial sense?		N	
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language The document uses landscape and its proxies very well in all areas.			
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?		Explicitly	X
		Implicitly	
		In part	
		Vaguely	
		Not at all	
9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document The document discusses the role landscape can play in all areas of the strategic development of the NE's landscape. The document also makes direct reference to the ELC in relation to environmental/green infrastructure and its links with other policy relating to landscape management/development and policy. Other regional policies are noted in relation to landscape management and highlights ways in which the landscape should be valued.			
10. Relationship to Article 5:			
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?			Y
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?		Explicitly	Y
		Implicitly	
		In part	
		Vaguely	
		Not at all	
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?			Y
Comments on relationship to Article 5: The document outlines how landscapes should be valued, planned and managed at all levels of policy and delivery in the NE region. The document also highlights key links between different sectors i.e. transport and environmental organisations and how landscape can be used to link these sectors.			

11. Relationship to Article 6:		
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?	Y	
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?	Y	
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?	Y	
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?	Y	
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?	Y	
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?	Y	
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?	Y	
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
<p>All areas of Article 6 are noted as would be expected in an environmentally focussed document. It covers raising awareness of landscape form, function and value and how best the integrated regional framework can be used to aid this process. The document also outlines specific objectives and opportunities for a number of different sectors that link into the landscape policy of the NE region and its subsequent relationship with the ELC.</p>		
12. Is this an example of good practice?	Y	
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
<p>Yes, Sustainability Appraisal (SA)/Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) working through the NE Regional Information Partnership (NERIP) and the partners of the North East Environment Forum (NEEF).</p>		
79. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
<p>This document uses the ELC framework for landscape descriptions/guidance well and even acknowledges the role the ELC plays.</p>		
Date of evaluation: 08/12/2007	Investigator: Ian Mell	

67. North East Regional Assembly et al (2005) Trees, Woodlands, Forests and People: the Regional Forest Strategy for the North East of England.

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: Trees, Woodlands, Forests...and People: the Regional Forest Strategy for the North East of England.		
2. Advice/guidance/document: Guidance		
3. Authors/affiliation: North East Regional Assembly, NECF, One Northeast, Countryside Agency, English Nature, Forestry Commission		
4. Sector/s: Environment		Date: March 2005
5. Provide a short description of the document: This document outlines the regional forestry strategy for the North East Region. It outlines the strategic role forests play in creating better play to live, work and recreate and presents a vision for how the region view its development in relation to its forest and woodland resource base.		
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?		Y
75. Is a proxy for landscape' used		If so, what terms? Landscape (25) Environment (91) Natural (33) Countryside (12) Rural (21) Urban (24)
(a) in a holistic sense?	Y	
(b) in a partial sense?	N	
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language		
Landscape is used to cover a range of ideas. Although it does not extensively discuss the links between the landscape and human actions this relationship is discussed. Through the promotion of tourism and economic development human use of the landscape is implied. The landscape is also viewed as a way of making better places to live with higher values and more quality amenities and features. Appropriate management and sustainability are also noted.		
Environment is used as the main proxy in this document. It clearly outlines the links between human activities and landscape change and the role management plays in sustaining a high quality resource base. There are also discussions of how different spatial areas (i.e. urban and rural) have rights to access and use high quality landscapes that help to promote ecological, economic and social development. The document also outlines how sustainable human activities can help to lower the negative costs of use. Natural is used in a similar way except this proxy is used more explicitly to refer to specific elements in the landscape.		
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?	Explicitly	
	Implicitly	X
	In part	
	Vaguely	
	Not at all	
9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document The document covers the aims and ideas of the ELC very well.		
10. Relationship to Article 5:		
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?		Y
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?	Explicitly	
	Implicitly	X
	In part	
	Vaguely	
	Not at all	
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?		Y

Comments on relationship to Article 5:		
The document outlines well the areas under discussion in Article 5 of the ELC. The use of diagrams and check lists also allow the ideas of Article 5 to be discussed in conjunction with other relevant ideas of the ELC.		
11. Relationship to Article 6:		
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?	Y	
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?	Y	
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?	Y	
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?	Y	
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?		N
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?	Y	
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?	Y	
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
The ideas of Article 6 are covered well in the document. They are outlined and discussed in relation to the overall strategy and the specific areas being focussed on (i.e. regeneration).		
12. Is this an example of good practice?	Y	
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
Yes, SEA, relevant regional bodies.		
80. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
Overall this document shows a good understanding of the ELC and the ideas behind it. They are developed within the document and discussed well to show how the landscape is a valuable asset and amenity for the region.		
Date of evaluation: 23/1/2008	Investigator: Ian Mell	

68. Northumberland Coast AONB Partnership (2006) Northumberland Coast AONB Management Plan 2004-2009.

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: Northumberland Coast Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty Management Plan 2004-2009			
2. Advice/guidance/document: Guidance			
3. Authors/affiliation: Northumberland Coast AONB Partnership, Northumberland County Council, Alnwick District Council, Berwick-upon-Tweed District Council			
4. Sector/s: Environment			Date: 2006
5. Provide a short description of the document: The plan sets out the management framework and priorities for the Northumberland Coast AONB.			
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?			Y
76. Is a proxy for landscape' used			If so, what terms? Landscape (21) Environment (21) Natural (30) Beauty (25) Scenic (1) Countryside (14) Rural (10)
(a) in a holistic sense?		N	
(b) in a partial sense?	Y		
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language			
Landscape is used to describe the value of the striking or fine coastal landscapes of the region. It is also used to define the need for appropriate management of statutory designations and the regions landscape character.			
Environment is used broadly as a proxy. It is used to discuss the value of the natural and historic high quality of the region. The role of the landscape in promoting communities and social, economic and ecological health is also discussed. Policies and schemes such as agri-environmental schemes are also discussed.			
Natural is used through to discuss natural resources/environments and the areas AoNB status. Beauty is discussed in a similar manner. Countryside is used to discuss specific spatial designations and organisations whilst rural is used in a similar way it is also used to discuss policy ideas and regeneration.			
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?		Explicitly	
		Implicitly	
		In part	X
		Vaguely	
		Not at all	
9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document Although there is some ELC language in the document it could be developed further. Throughout the document the landscape is referred to as valuable but this comes most frequently from a natural value perspective. A lot more detail could be included that looks at the role of human-landscape interactions.			
10. Relationship to Article 5:			
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?			Y
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?		Explicitly	
		Implicitly	
		In part	X
		Vaguely	
		Not at all	

(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?	Y	
Comments on relationship to Article 5:		
The document uses a number of ideas found in Article 5. These could however have been discussed in a more explicit manner to provide the document with a greater level of detail relating to the values of the landscape.		
11. Relationship to Article 6:		
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?	Y	
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?		N
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?		N
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?		N
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?		N
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?	Y	
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?	Y	
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
Article 6 is discussed to a degree but needs to be included to a greater extent as at present a large proportion of the ideas are missing. Where the document does discuss the areas of Article 6 they are somewhat lacking in depth and could be developed further to give a clearer insight into how the landscape should be managed.		
12. Is this an example of good practice?		N
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
SA		
81. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
A better and more in-depth use of ELC language could be used. Article 6 could also be developed further. The whole document would also benefit from a greater depth of understanding of the ideas of the ELC and how these could be applied to the region in question.		
Date of evaluation: 06/02/2008	Investigator: Ian Mell	

69. Northumberland National Park Authority (2003) A Secure Future for the Land of the Far Horizons: Management Plan. Third Review Framework Document.

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: A Secure Future for the Land of the Far Horizons: Management Plan 3 rd Review Framework Document		
2. Advice/guidance/document: Guidance		
3. Authors/affiliation: Northumberland National Park Authority		
4. Sector/s: Environment		Date: Jan 2003
5. Provide a short description of the document: The document sets out how the NNPA plan to place the economy and rural communities at the heart of their planning strategies. It also shows how the NNPA will incorporate new policy initiatives into their work to management and develop the National Park sustainably.		
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?		Y
77. Is a proxy for landscape' used		If so, what terms? Landscape (65) Environment (60) Natural (18) Beauty (4 - natural and elements) Countryside (31) Rural (60) Urban (9)
(a) in a holistic sense?	Y	
(b) in a partial sense?	N	
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language		
<p>Landscape is used in a broad sense in this document. It is used to describe the living landscape of the NNPA and the links between the people who live and use the landscapes with the values and qualities of the landscape itself. There are discussions of how the landscape supports human activities and how human influences have shaped the landscape and the wider relationship between people and the landscape. The document also outlines how issues of biodiversity, sustainability and economic development are all linked to landscape change. This includes ideas of policy and management of the landscape and the promotion of the NNPA's value as a nationally important landscape with a distinctive character.</p> <p>Environment is the most frequently used proxy and is discussed in relation to a number of human-landscape interactions. The effect of human activities such as farming and tourism are discussed throughout the document and are contextualised in terms of community cohesion/development, using the high quality of the NNPA to attract people into the area and as policy. Policy is used to discuss agri-environmental schemes, biodiversity and conservation and the links between social and landscape history. These issues are related to the ecological, economic and social benefits that the landscape can support.</p>		
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?	Explicitly	
	Implicitly	X
	In part	
	Vaguely	
	Not at all	
9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document The document outlines the ideas of the ELC well. It could be improved through a greater use of ELC language and a lower reliance on proxies.		

10. Relationship to Article 5:		
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?		Y
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?	Explicitly	
	Implicitly	X
	In part	
	Vaguely	
	Not at all	
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?		Y
Comments on relationship to Article 5:		
The ideas of Article 5 are covered well in the document although the role of integrated policy and partnerships could be developed with a clearer intent related to the Convention.		
11. Relationship to Article 6:		
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?		Y
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?		Y
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?		N
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?		Y
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?		Y
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?		Y
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?		Y
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
The majority of the ideas in Article 6 are covered in the document with only area C1 missing. Some of the areas could be developed further to provide greater depth to the information provided and an outline of how these ideas would benefit the management of the NNPA landscape.		
12. Is this an example of good practice?		Y
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
Yes, village appraisals and the Market Town Initiative.		
82. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
The document could benefit from a greater use of ELC language and a better development (i.e. more explicit) understanding of Article 5 and 6. Overall though the document shows a good understanding of the ideas underpinning the ELC and how these can be applied to the management and valuing of the NNPA.		
Date of evaluation: 28/1/2008	Investigator: Ian Mell	

70. Northumbrian Water (2002) Biodiversity Strategy.

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: The Northumbrian Water Biodiversity Strategy			
2. Advice/guidance/document: Guidance			
3. Authors/affiliation: Northumbrian Water, Durham			
4. Sector/s: Environment			Date: April 2002
5. Provide a short description of the document: The document outlines how the main tenets of the UK Biodiversity Action Plan are being integrated into the planning and delivery of water policy in the Northumbrian Water Region.			
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?			Y
78. Is a proxy for landscape' used			If so, what terms? Landscape (2)
(a) in a holistic sense?		N	
(b) in a partial sense?		N	
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language Landscape is used in an ecological/conservation context. Environment is used to define resources, the spatial context of the landscape and appropriate management but does state that the work of the Northumbrian Water will be conveyed to the public.			
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?		Explicitly	
		Implicitly	
		In part	
		Vaguely	X
		Not at all	
9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document There is very little reference to the language of the ELC in this document. This could be due to the size (small) of the document or its broad outline appeal. There is therefore scope for the language of the ELC to be incorporated into the document and outline how humans affect biodiversity.			
10. Relationship to Article 5:			
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?			N
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?		Explicitly	
		Implicitly	
		In part	
		Vaguely	X
		Not at all	
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?			N
Comments on relationship to Article 5: Again the document shows very little reference to the ELC and almost no reference to Articles 5 and 6. Thus there is scope for incorporation of more detail.			
11. Relationship to Article 6:			
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?			N
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?			N
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?			N
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?			Y
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?			N
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?			N
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?			Y
Comments on Relationship to Article 6: There is very little reference to the ELC or Article 6. Only landscape monitoring and management are discussed in any detail. These areas do however show that some aspects of			

the ELC are being discussed and planned for.		
12. Is this an example of good practice?	<input type="checkbox"/>	N
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
No.		
83. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
There is very little reference to the ELC in this document. This could be due to the small size of the document and its broad focus but there is scope for more detailed descriptions of where the ELC is being used and many areas where the ELC should be incorporated.		
Date of evaluation: 23/1/2008	Investigator: Ian Mell	

71. Northumbrian Water (2006) Water Quality Report.

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: Water Quality Report 2006		
2. Advice/guidance/document: Advice		
3. Authors/affiliation: Northumbrian Water		
4. Sector/s: Environment	Date: 2006	
5. Provide a short description of the document: This document outlines the current state of water quality in the Northumbrian Water Region. It outlines the progress made in obtaining good water quality and the policies being put in place to improve the region's performance.		
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?		N
79. Is a proxy for landscape' used		If so, what terms? Landscape (0) Environment (5) Natural (19)
(a) in a holistic sense?		N
(b) in a partial sense?		N
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language The landscape terminology of the ELC is not used in this document. Environment is used as a proxy and covers environmental resources found in the landscape. Natural is used as the most frequently referred to proxy. Natural is used again to discuss natural resources and the types of chemicals and minerals found in the water bodies of the region.		
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?	Explicitly	
	Implicitly	
	In part	
	Vaguely	
	Not at all	X
9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document There is no reference to the ideals of the ELC except that landscapes should be managed. The document would benefit from an acknowledgement of ELC ideas and this would promote the role of interactivity between human activities and landscape values.		
10. Relationship to Article 5:		
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?		N
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?	Explicitly	
	Implicitly	
	In part	
	Vaguely	
	Not at all	X
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?		N
Comments on relationship to Article 5: The document is very poor in relation to the ideas of Article 5.		
11. Relationship to Article 6:		
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?		N
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?		N
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?		N
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?	Y	
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?		N
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?		N
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?	Y	

Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
Compared to the rest of the document some of the areas of Article 6 are discussed. Monitoring and management of the water resources of the region are discussed but these could have been developed further. The other areas of Article 6 are lacking and need to be developed into the document.		
12. Is this an example of good practice?	<input type="checkbox"/>	N
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
Some reference to monitoring is made but not through the standard appraisal methods of SEA, EIA or SA.		
84. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
The document lacks recognition of the ELC. There is scope for a greater level of ELC language and idea development in the document which at present is poor.		
Date of evaluation: 23/1/2008	Investigator: Ian Mell	

72. North Pennines AONB Partnership (undated) North Pennines Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty: Management Plan 2004-09.

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: The North Pennines Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty: Management Plan 2004-09			
2. Advice/guidance/document: Guidance			
3. Authors/affiliation: North Pennines AONB Partnership, Stanhope, Co. Durham			
4. Sector/s: Environment			Date: Undated
5. Provide a short description of the document: The document outlines the first statutory management plan for the North Pennines AoNB and provides a framework for conservation and enhancement of the AoNB area.			
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?			Y
80. Is a proxy for landscape' used			If so, what terms? Landscape (275)
(a) in a holistic sense?	Y		
(b) in a partial sense?		N	
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language			
<p>The language of the ELC is used extensively throughout the document. It provides a clear insight into the AoNB's contribution to the landscape, its values and its intrinsic contribution to the quality of life, place and environment of the region. The document outlines a numbers of areas that are considered to be valuable in terms of landscape quality. These include; conservation, the areas unique character, cultural heritage, its special value in terms of UK landscapes, and aesthetic but also the interactions of climate, geology, human impacts helping to generate the landscape.</p> <p>There are also a large number of descriptions of how the landscape is created and modified by human interactions with it. This includes the role of farming, conservation, tourism and more generally the development of the economic based on high quality landscape resources. There are also references to the landscape within the AoNB being of national importance in terms of ecological and cultural heritage as the region is viewed as both aesthetically inspirational and as a living landscape.</p> <p>There are also a number of references to the management and policy frameworks that are in place to protect the environment and resources. This includes references to built and natural landscapes and the interactions between the two.</p>			
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?		Explicitly	X
		Implicitly	
		In part	
		Vaguely	
		Not at all	
9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document The document uses the ideas of the ELC in an excellent way.			
10. Relationship to Article 5:			
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?			N
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?		Explicitly	
		Implicitly	X
		In part	
		Vaguely	
		Not at all	
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?			Y

Comments on relationship to Article 5:		
The document shows a good relationship with Article 5 of the ELC. However, there is no reference to the role of public participation in the document which could be developed to provide an insight into how this guidance document could be integrated with public opinion.		
11. Relationship to Article 6:		
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?	Y	
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?	Y	
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?	Y	
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?	Y	
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?	Y	
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?	Y	
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?	Y	
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
The document covers each of the areas of Article 6 well and provides a clear insight into how the North Pennines AoNB proposes to meet the challenges of an ever changing landscape.		
12. Is this an example of good practice?	Y	
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
No. RSPB, Environment Agency, English Nature, Countryside Agency, Forestry Commission/		
85. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
The document offers an excellent example of how the ideas of the ELC can be developed within a guidance and policy document.		
Date of evaluation: 28/1/2008	Investigator: Ian Mell	

73. ODPM (2003) Sustainable Communities for the North East: Building for the Future.

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: Sustainable Communities for the North East: Building for the Future			
2. Advice/guidance/document: Guidance			
3. Authors/affiliation: ODPM, Wetherby, Yorkshire			
4. Sector/s: C/S			Date: 2003
5. Provide a short description of the document: The document sets out how the UK government's Sustainable Communities agenda that will be delivered in the North East of England.			
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?			Y N
81. Is a proxy for landscape' used			If so, what terms? Landscape (1) Environment (6) Natural (1) Urban (7) Rural (8) Countryside (5)
(a) in a holistic sense?		N	
(b) in a partial sense?		N	
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language The use of landscape terminology in this document is weak. Landscape is only used once to outline how rural areas of the region are of national importance. Environment is used more broadly to define natural qualities and values but is still used sparsely. Urban is used to define a spatial area whilst rural is used to define social and cultural uses of the landscape in a better way than the other proxies. Countryside again is used in the broadest possible sense.			
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?		Explicitly	
		Implicitly	
		In part	
		Vaguely	X
		Not at all	
9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document It is hard to define the intent of the ELC. Where ELC language and proxies are used they are predominantly used in the widest sense and does not clearly show much if any reference to the ELC ideas.			
10. Relationship to Article 5:			
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?			N
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?		Explicitly	
		Implicitly	
		In part	X
		Vaguely	
		Not at all	
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?			N
Comments on relationship to Article 5: There is very little reference to Article 5 in this document. Where the roles of cross-sector working partnerships are discussed it is in a broad sense and relates to issues of national/regional importance i.e. housing.			

11. Relationship to Article 6:		
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?		N
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?		N
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?		N
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?		N
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?		N
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?		N
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?		N
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
The document shows very little, if any, reference to Article 6 of the ELC. It provides no clear indication of the areas covered under Article 6 or the role the ELC can play in landscape management and development.		
12. Is this an example of good practice?		N
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
No.		
86. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
As the whole document shows very little reference to the ELC to make improvements it would need to be written with at least some of the ELC ideas in mind. There is almost no reference to the ELC in this document. Consequently the role of landscape and its values are missing almost entirely from this document.		
Date of evaluation: 11/1/2008		Investigator: Ian Mell

74. One North East (2006) Working Together to Add Value: A Strategy for Regionally Produced Food and Drink in North East England.

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: Working Together to Add Value: A Strategy for Regionally Produced Food and Drink in North East England		
2. Advice/guidance/document: Guidance		
3. Authors/affiliation: ONE North East		
4. Sector/s: O - C/S		Date: Nov 2006
5. Provide a short description of the document:		
<p>The document outlines how ONE Northeast plans to deliver a policy to maximise the potential for the development of regionally produced, distinctive and provenance based food and drink in the North East. This includes increasing the regional food profile and effective business support to aid sectoral growth.</p>		
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?		Y
82. Is a proxy for landscape' used		If so, what terms?
		Landscape (7) Environment (19) Natural (2) Geography (1) Countryside (7 for named organisations only i.e. Countryside Agency) Rural (46) Urban (7)
(a) in a holistic sense?		N
(b) in a partial sense?		N
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language		
<p>Landscape is used spatially i.e. to define local environments but also as a link between the landscape and its resources (i.e. heritage or ecological). It is also used to outline the need to protect certain landscape elements. Environment is used to define the usefulness of resources for production of goods and services and policies to promote these ideas. The proxy is also used to outline the links between environmental qualities and values and social-economic-ecological activities/interactions. Natural is used sparingly to define the natural resources/beauty of spatial areas. Urban is used as a proxy to define spatial areas and their populations.</p> <p>Rural is used as the most frequent proxy in this document. Again it is used to outline the spatial differences between urban and rural but also to discuss specific issues relating to these areas (i.e. housing, economy, tourism and food production). There is also reference to integrating policy and practice in the areas to meet the goals of the document (production and sustainability).</p>		
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?	Explicitly	
	Implicitly	
	In part	X
	Vaguely	
	Not at all	
9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document		
<p>The language and intent of the document does show some reference to the ideas of the ELC. However, these references could be developed further to provide a clearer understanding of the links between the landscape, people and the economy. Where the language of the ELC is used these links are made but they could be developed further to fully outline the intrinsic links between rural landscapes and the activities that are carried out.</p>		

10. Relationship to Article 5:		
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?	Y	N
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?	Explicitly	
	Implicitly	
	In part	X
	Vaguely	
	Not at all	
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?		N
Comments on relationship to Article 5:		
<p>The role of public participation in the document's descriptions of rural development is missing. Although the role of public sector involvement is heavily emphasised there is no reference to public involvement. Consultation is used in a similar way again reflecting industry and public sector ideas rather than public opinion. This is again seen in the lack of information/discussion on rights related to landscape.</p>		
11. Relationship to Article 6:		
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?	Y	
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?		N
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?		N
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?		N
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?	Y	
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?		N
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?	Y	
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
<p>References to Article 6 vary dramatically but tend to show only a marginal/or small relevance to the ELC ideas. The role of experience and adaptable methods for planning and working are discussed but several of the other areas under Article 6 are not found.</p>		
12. Is this an example of good practice?		N
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
No.		
87. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
<p>The themes promoted under Articles 5 and 6 could be better developed in the document; if there is to be a sustainable shift in food production then these areas will hold a key importance. There is also scope for wider discussion of the human-ecological relationship in the document as rural landscapes have historically been built on this relationship. Within the document this relationship is not developed enough and could aid a better understanding of how sustainability can be achieved.</p>		
Date of evaluation: 10/1/20008	Investigator: Ian Mell	

75. One North East (2007) Sustainability Appraisal/Strategic Environmental Assessment of Regional Economic Strategy Action Plan: Revised Sustainability Appraisal Report.

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: Sustainability Appraisal/Strategic Environmental Assessment of Regional Economic Strategy Action Plan: Revised Sustainability Appraisal Report			
2. Advice/guidance/document: Guidance			
3. Authors/affiliation: URSUS Consulting/One North East			
4. Sector/s: C/S - Economic			Date: March 2007
5. Provide a short description of the document: The document outlines the main programmes and projects that regional partners will undertake over the next five years to meet the proposals, actions and main themes set out in the RES.			
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?			Y
83. Is a proxy for landscape' used			If so, what terms? Landscape (39) Environment (245) Natural (41) Beauty (2) Urban (49) Rural (60) Countryside (8)
(a) in a holistic sense?	Y		
(b) in a partial sense?		N	
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language			
<p>Landscape is used in the document but as it says that the meanings or use of this terminology are not always explicitly mentioned and the relationship between humans and landscapes needs to be discussed more openly. The document does however use landscape to discuss ideas of environmental protection, biodiversity and conservation. It also talks about the enhancement and development of the landscape whilst outlining the need to manage the impacts of development and change.</p> <p>Natural is used as proxy to discuss the assets and values associated with the landscape. It outlines the links between people and the environment especially in terms of natural and cultural heritage. The document also discusses the values and assets of natural resources and their value to the region. There are also a number of comments relating to biodiversity and landscape conservation. Beauty is used in terms of natural beauty. Whilst urban is used to cover a number of spatial and human centred ideas i.e. migration/housing/waste. Urban is also used to describe specific landscape elements in the urban matrix and their value for both human activities and ecological populations. Rural like urban takes on a spatial role before outlining the links between human and ecological use of the landscape. Countryside is used to denote specific landscape management schemes but also as a definition for landscape/countryside character.</p> <p>The role of human-ecological interactions is heavily discussed through the proxy environment. This covers a number of areas including the need to think about social, economic and ecological interactions simultaneously. The document also outlines the need to review the capacity of the environment to change and in particular the specific importance of valuable or quality environments. There is also a discussion of meeting quality of life needs and the development of living environments. This all comes within an overall discussion of the need to manage significant environmental resources for long-term sustainability through appropriate management strategies and policies. Within this discussion the role of landscape performance and maintenance or protection of the current environmental assets.</p>			
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?		Explicitly	
		Implicitly	X
		In part	
		Vaguely	
		Not at all	

9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document		
The document could use the ELC language more explicitly to improve the links between the policy and the document. However, the use of proxies covers the ELC ideas well and outlines a number of important interactions and obligations that humans have with the landscapes around them. This is especially valid in an economically focussed document as there is an equal focus on the role of human-ecological interactions as there are on economic interactions.		
10. Relationship to Article 5:		
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?		Y
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?	Explicitly	
	Implicitly	X
	In part	
	Vaguely	
	Not at all	
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?		Y
Comments on relationship to Article 5:		
Good - clear links can be seen with the overall ideas of the ELC and the specific areas covered under Article 5.		
11. Relationship to Article 6:		
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?		Y
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?		Y
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?		Y
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?		Y
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?		Y
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?		Y
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?		Y
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
The areas covered in Article 6 are outlined well in the document. Although they may be discussed through proxies the ideas are outlined well. This is especially true of the ways in which the landscape should be monitored and managed which links well with the title and focus of the document.		
12. Is this an example of good practice?		Y
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
Yes, SEA, EA, Risk Assessment. Regional and delivery bodies.		
88. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
Language; the use of the terminology related to landscape could be used more frequently. Although the proxies cover the elements of the ELC well a more thorough use of its language would benefit the focus of ELC intent.		
Date of evaluation: 10/1/2007	Investigator: Ian Mell	

76. Sustaine (2007) Integrated Regional Framework (IRF) for the North East, Consultation Draft and Review.

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: The Integrated Regional Framework for the North East Consultation Draft for Review		
2. Advice/guidance/document: Advice		
3. Authors/affiliation: Sustaine/Gateshead/GONE		
4. Sector/s: C/S		Date: Aug 2007
5. Provide a short description of the document: The Integrated Regional Framework (IRF) has been developed as a central way of achieving integration of the regions policies and strategies. This consultation document provides a way of allowing regional partners to debate and start to understand the role of the IRF.		
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?		Y
84. Is a proxy for landscape' used		If so, what terms? Landscape (7) Environment (50) Natural (10) Rural (18) Urban (12)
(a) in a holistic sense?	Y	
(b) in a partial sense?	N	
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language Landscape is used to discuss the role of settlements and development projects across different landscape scales. It is also used to discuss the role of resources of international importance, its protection/conservation and the valuable character of the region's landscape. Environment is used in the most expressive way in the document. It highlights extensively the role of social, economic and environmental influences on landscape development. It discusses how quality of life and the development of a healthy social and economic future are linked with the appropriate development of the landscape. The document also discusses the distinctiveness of the region's landscapes and the links between social and ecological heritage in developing value for the region's landscapes. Natural is used a little more broadly to discuss the roles of resource protection and appropriate development but also to describe the valuable and historic character of the region's landscapes.		
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?	Explicitly	
	Implicitly	X
	In part	
	Vaguely	
	Not at all	
9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document The use of proxies could be reduced and the ELC language could be used more frequently. Where proxies are used they do highlight the main elements of the ELC and provide the document with an understanding of how social and ecological functions influence the use and valuation of the landscape.		
10. Relationship to Article 5:		
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?		N
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?	Explicitly	
	Implicitly	X
	In part	
	Vaguely	
	Not at all	
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?	Y	

Comments on relationship to Article 5:		
Although the role of public participation is lacking in the document the role of integration of organisations is implied. This could however be developed further to highlight how best different organisations could aid the development and valuation of the landscape.		
11. Relationship to Article 6:		
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?	Y	
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?		N
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?	Y	
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?		N
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?	Y	
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?	Y	
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?	Y	
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
Article 6 is covered well in the document with only two of the areas missing. However, although a large number of areas are covered these areas are at times briefly or vaguely developed and could be improved.		
12. Is this an example of good practice?	Y	
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
SEA, Regional partners.		
89. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
ELC language could be used more frequently. Also the ideas of Article 5 and 6 could be developed further to provide the document with a more in-depth understanding of the values of landscape and how the ELC could be applied within it.		
Date of evaluation: 6/2/2008	Investigator: Ian Mell	

77. TNEI, ETSU, EU, Northern Electric/Gas, Transco (Undated) Energy for the New Century: An Energy Strategy for the North East of England 1999 – 2010.

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: Energy for the New Century: An Energy Strategy for the North East of England (1999 – 2010)		
2. Advice/guidance/document: Strategy		
3. Authors/affiliation: TNEI, ETSU, EU, Northern Electric/Gas, Transco.		
4. Sector/s: Energy, economic		Date: Undated
5. Provide a short description of the document:		
<p>The report outlines the current and future role of energy production and consumption in the region. The strategy is also being used as a platform for proposed future energy infrastructure developments.</p>		
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?		Y
85. Is a proxy for landscape' used		If so, what terms?
		Landscape (2 in names) Environment (264) Natural (37) Countryside (1) Rural (55) Urban (43) Beauty (5) Scenic (3)
(a) in a holistic sense?		N
(b) in a partial sense?		N
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language		
<p>Environment is used as a constant proxy for landscape but not in the sense that the ELC states. It is used most often to recognise the strategic use of the environmental resource and to discuss the impacts of energy infrastructures on the landscape. Environment is also used in a technical sense but later in the document the social/economic elements of environmental development are discussed. The use of 'natural' in the document is used in two circumstances; one as natural resources and the other as natural beauty. The term is being used to discuss the values of a resource in most cases gas but also as a valuable part of the landscape (i.e. do not build an infrastructure there because of its natural beauty). Natural is also used in reference to another policy document 'Energy and the Natural Environment'. The proxy 'rural' is used to predominantly note a spatial area or community. Urban is used in similar a context but also includes other areas such as economics and regeneration.</p>		
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?	Explicitly	
	Implicitly	
	In part	
	Vaguely	
	Not at all	X
9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document		
<p>Overall there is huge scope for the use of ELC language and intent to be developed into documents of this nature. Its focus on environment rather than landscape could relate to the technical nature of the document and its target audience but where the document discusses impacts on the environment landscape can and should be used. The proxies used frame the document towards an impacts/resources debate rather one of intrinsic value. This seems slightly skewed as the document plays heavily on the use of 'natural resources' which is valued.</p>		

10. Relationship to Article 5:		
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?		N
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?	Explicitly	X
	Implicitly	
	In part	
	Vaguely	
	Not at all	
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?	Y	
Comments on relationship to Article 5:		
Although the document does not discuss public participation it does stress the need for public acceptance of projects/developments. There is evidence that the document proposes to work across different sectors and level of administration (including public bodies) and work/consult relevant local, regional and national organisations.		
11. Relationship to Article 6:		
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?	Y	
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?	Y	
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?	Y	
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?	Y	
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?	Y	
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?		N
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?	Y	
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
Most of the areas under Article 6 are covered except landscape quality objectives. If a proxy of environment is used then environmental quality of the resource and the landscape are used but insufficiently. Mention is made of the other areas under Article 6 relating to monitoring, management, training etc.		
12. Is this an example of good practice?	Y	
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
No, but the monitoring processes suggested would be multi-organisation made up of regional and national groups.		
90. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
There are a number of areas that the ELC could be developed into. As a strategy document it works well using the environment proxy but the areas outlined in Article 5 are sparse. Article 6 is covered more readily but there are still gaps for setting landscape quality objectives. Overall there is a lack of reference to the themes outlined in the ELC and where environment is used it is used to define environmental quality and resource in technical terms rather than as a holistic concept.		
Date of evaluation: 13/12/2007	Investigator: Ian Mell	

78. TNEI Services (2005) North East Regional Renewable Energy Strategy Review.

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: North East Regional Renewable Energy Strategy Review 2005			
2. Advice/guidance/document: Guidance			
3. Authors/affiliation: TNEI Services			
4. Sector/s: C/S			Date: 2005
5. Provide a short description of the document: The document provides an update on the March 2005 summary/report on the visions for the future of renewable energy in the North East region. The document also states that this summary should be viewed as a companion to the earlier report.			
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?			Y
86. Is a proxy for landscape' used			If so, what terms? Landscape (4) Environment (2) Natural (2) Rural (4)
(a) in a holistic sense?		N	
(b) in a partial sense?		N	
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language Landscape is used to discuss features in the region and how the region's landscape could be utilised as landscapes that could promote wind energy. Environment is only used to refer to environmental maps. Natural is used to discuss natural gas. Rural is used to discuss rural locations and areas in a spatial sense. Urban is used a little more broadly to discuss places and possible locations for wind schemes/developments.			
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?		Explicitly	
		Implicitly	
		In part	
		Vaguely	
		Not at all	X
9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document The ELC is represented very poorly in this document. What references there are to ELC proxies do not show much relevance to the ideas of the ELC in terms of linking people and the landscape. The document uses the proxies most frequently to discuss physical locations rather than interactions.			
10. Relationship to Article 5:			
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?			N
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?		Explicitly	
		Implicitly	
		In part	
		Vaguely	X
		Not at all	
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?			N
Comments on relationship to Article 5: The documents use of Article 5 is very vague and does not cover a number of the ideas under the Article 5. There is some reference to cross-sector working but again this is very vague.			
11. Relationship to Article 6:			
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?			Y
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?			N

C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?		N
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?		N
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?		N
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?		N
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?	Y	
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
<p>The document is generally poor in its use of the ideas underpinning Article 6. However, the role of awareness raising is discussed as is the management and planning of the landscape. There is however extensive scope to cover the other areas of the Article 6 in this document.</p>		
12. Is this an example of good practice?		N
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
No.		
91. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
<p>Throughout the document there is a lack of reference to the ELC. Where some references are made they are vague and do not utilise many ideas of the Convention effectively. The document could therefore benefit from a much greater understanding of the ELC in terms of language and Articles 5 and 6.</p>		
Date of evaluation: 20/2/2008	Investigator: Ian Mell	

79. East Midlands Development Agency *et al.* (2000) Strategic Plan for the Greenwood: Guiding the Creation of Nottinghamshire's Community Forest.

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: Strategic Plan for Greenwood: Guiding the Creation of Nottinghamshire's Community Forest			
2. Advice/guidance/document: Guidance			
3. Authors/affiliation: East Midlands Development Agency, Environment Agency, Countryside Agency, FC, Nottinghamshire County Council, City of Nottingham			
4. Sector/s: Environment			Date: Sept 2000
5. Provide a short description of the document: This strategic document aims to outline the opportunities and needs of the Greenwood Community Forest discussing its value in terms of delivery and working partnerships.			
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?			Y
87. Is a proxy for landscape' used			If so, what terms? Landscape (104) Environment (101) Natural (19) Urban (62) Countryside (136) Rural (31)
(a) in a holistic sense?	Y		
(b) in a partial sense?		N	
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language Landscape is used throughout the document in a number of contexts. It is used to outline how human interactions impact on the landscapes around us. This includes the historical links between people and the landscape i.e. farming/tourism/housing and how these activities affect the value and qualities of the landscape. The document also outlines whether there is scope for development and enhancement of the landscape to improve the quality of life, place and landscape. The document also outlines how media and literature sources affect the ways in which people view and interact with the landscapes around them. There are also a number of references to landscape character, diversity and the continuity of landscape quality to aid benefits at the local, regional and national scale.			
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?		Explicitly	X
		Implicitly	
		In part	
		Vaguely	
		Not at all	
9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document The document outlines well the ideas of the ELC and the themes promoted within them.			
10. Relationship to Article 5:			
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?			Y
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?		Explicitly	
		Implicitly	
		In part	X
		Vaguely	
		Not at all	
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?			Y
Comments on relationship to Article 5: Article 5 is covered well in the document but could be developed further. The role of cross-sector/integrated planning could be developed further as it is only discussed in part and is an essential part of the Community Forests programme.			
11. Relationship to Article 6:			

A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?	Y	
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?	Y	
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?		N
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?		N
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?	Y	
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?	Y	
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?	Y	
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
<p>The document highlights a number of the areas of Article 6 but not all. There could be further development of the assessment and monitoring sections as these are currently lacking. There are a number of references to the other areas of Article 6 which provide the document with a clear focus.</p>		
12. Is this an example of good practice?	Y	
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
No.		
92. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
Some of the areas in Article 5 and 6 are missing and could be developed but overall the document shows good use of the ideas presented in the ELC documentation.		
Date of evaluation: 22/1/2008	Investigator: Ian Mell	

80. East Midlands Development Agency (2003) Tourism Strategy 2003-2010.

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: Destination East Midlands: The East Midlands Tourism Strategy 2003-2010		
2. Advice/guidance/document: Guidance		
3. Authors/affiliation: East Midlands Development Agency		
4. Sector/s: C/S		Date: Oct 2003
5. Provide a short description of the document:		
The document provides a 7 year vision for tourism development in the East Midlands. It outlines the needs to invest in key regional assets as well as supporting sports and cultural tourism.		
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?		Y
88. Is a proxy for landscape' used		If so, what terms?
		Landscape (7) Environment (47) Natural (20) Beauty (2) Urban (areas, sprawl, environment) Rural (31) Countryside (14)
(a) in a holistic sense?		N
(b) in a partial sense?		N
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language		
Landscape is used to discuss the historic landscape and promote the region's fine examples of landscape quality. Within this discussion the distinctiveness and the authentic and historic nature of the region's protected landscapes are mentioned.		
Environment is the more frequently used proxy in the document. However its use is not as broad as some of the other proxies used in the document. Environment is used most in relation to quality and the history of the landscape. It is also used to promote sustainable practices of landscape use and protection through different policies and schemes. There is also a mention of perceptions of the environment.		
Natural is used to discuss the spatial differences in the natural and built environment. It is also used to discuss the high quality and diverse nature of the region's landscape alongside examples of how to link/use heritage and experience in promoting the natural environment. Designations such as AONBs are also discussed.		
The 'rural' proxy offers a number of different meanings. It covers references to spatial areas, plans/policies for developing the economy of rural areas and establishing sustainable practices for rural economies and living. The document also uses rural to discuss human interactions with the landscape in terms of the diversity of the landscape and activities that can be undertaken there. It outlines a number of attractions, shows and events that promote social interactions with the landscape. Countryside is used in two senses; spatial and in terms of activities that can be undertaken there.		
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?	Explicitly	
	Implicitly	
	In part	
	Vaguely	X
	Not at all	
9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document		
The language of the ELC is used very sparsely in this document and even when it is used it does not cover the full scope of the Convention. The use of proxies again promotes some of the ideas of the ELC but the role of human-landscape interaction is lacking despite heritage values being developed through human-landscape activities and values. Therefore there is a need to refine the use of proxies and ECL language to incorporate a greater number of the ELC themes.		

10. Relationship to Article 5:		
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?		N
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?	Explicitly	
	Implicitly	
	In part	
	Vaguely	X
	Not at all	
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?		N
Comments on relationship to Article 5:		
<p>The ideas of Article 5 are lacking in this document. There is little or no relevant reference to public participation and rights of the landscape in the document. Secondly where cross-sector thinking is discussed it is done so in a very vague manner and does not draw out the main themes of the ELC.</p>		
11. Relationship to Article 6:		
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?	Y	
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?		N
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?		N
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?		N
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?	Y	
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?		N
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?	Y	
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
<p>The relationship between Article 6 and the document vary but is in general weak. The areas of the ELC that the document covers are done so in a vague manner and do not provide enough description or evaluation of how these activities should be undertaken. The other areas of the ELC are lacking throughout the document and need to be included to provide a broader discussion of how the management of landscapes should be included in the tourism strategy.</p>		
12. Is this an example of good practice?		N
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
No.		
93. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
<p>The language of the ELC needs to be incorporated into this document. There is also scope to further develop the ideas of Articles 5 and 6 which at present are lacking. Where the language and ideas of the ELC are used they are used vaguely and need to be discussed and developed to a greater extent to provide the document with a clearer understanding of the value of the landscape and the ELC.</p>		
Date of evaluation: 16/1/2008	Investigator: Ian Mell	

81. East Midlands Regional Assembly/East Midlands Biodiversity Forum (2006) Putting Wildlife back on the Map: A Biodiversity Strategy for the East Midlands (Full Strategy).

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: Putting Wildlife Back on the Map: A Biodiversity Strategy for the East Midlands (Full Strategy)		
2. Advice/guidance/document: Guidance		
3. Authors/affiliation: East Midlands Regional Assembly, East Midlands Biodiversity Forum		
4. Sector/s: Environment		Date: May 2006
5. Provide a short description of the document:		
This document provides an overview of management and practice ideas to protect and enhance the biodiversity of the region. This strategy states that it should be reviewed alongside the RSS and RES to assess the best practice for meeting biodiversity targets.		
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?		Y
89. Is a proxy for landscape' used		If so, what terms?
		Landscape (61) Environment (238) Natural (116) Countryside (35) Rural (40) Urban (107)
(a) in a holistic sense?	Y	
(b) in a partial sense?	N	
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language		
The document strongly outlines the value of landscapes for people, place and for biodiversity. It states that the landscape provides opportunities to integrate (human) actions to improve the distinctiveness of the landscape and promote biodiversity and that biodiversity is an integral part of how people value the landscapes around them. The document also states that the interactions of farmers, policy makers, recreationalists and other landscape users provide opportunities for partnerships to be developed to maintain valuable landscapes. This view is also developed to assess how landscape composition and the interactions/activities undertaken affect landscape interpretations at all levels. The document also outlines how human activity has radically changed the landscape around us and that people have a duty to help to protect them. There are also discussions of landscape diversity, the historic environment, assets and resources as valuable ideas relating to the use and management of landscape.		
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?	Explicitly	
	Implicitly	X
	In part	
	Vaguely	
	Not at all	
9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document		
The document provides a clear indication of the value of landscape features, their intrinsic values and the ways in which human have interacted and helped to develop/damage them.		
10. Relationship to Article 5:		
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?		N
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?	Explicitly	
	Implicitly	
	In part	X
	Vaguely	
	Not at all	
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?	Y	

Comments on relationship to Article 5:		
The ideas of Article 5 are not presented in a uniform manner. There is scope for inclusion of a discussion of public participation and the role of cross-sector thinking could be developed further. The document does however discuss rights in relation to the landscape well and outlines how the landscape should be valued and managed at different scales and with different priorities.		
11. Relationship to Article 6:		
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?	Y	
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?	Y	
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?	Y	
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?	Y	
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?	Y	
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?	Y	
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?	Y	
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
Each of the areas outlined in Article 6 are discussed in the document to outline how biodiversity should be managed and protected in the region.		
12. Is this an example of good practice?	Y	
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
No.		
94. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
Overall the document provides good guidance and acknowledgement of the ELC. Where these ideas are lacking they could be developed to provide the document with a full range of links with the ELC. However, despite these omissions the document sets out well the roles of the landscapes, the values placed upon it and how people influence its development.		
Date of evaluation: 29/1/2008	Investigator: Ian Mell	

82. East Midlands Regional Housing Board (2004) East Midlands Regional Housing Strategy 2004-2010.

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: The East Midlands Regional Housing Strategy 2004-2010			
2. Advice/guidance/document: Guidance			
3. Authors/affiliation: Regional Housing Board			
4. Sector/s: Other			Date: 2004
5. Provide a short description of the document: The Regional Housing Strategy is a part of the Integrated Regional Strategy that sits alongside the RSS and RES to inform the Regional Implementation Plan. It outlines how the Sustainable Communities agenda can be delivered through strategic housing development.			
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?			N
90. Is a proxy for landscape' used			If so, what terms? Landscape (1 - natural/habitats) Environment (48) Natural (2 - environment/habitat) Beauty (1 - AONB) Rural (55) Countryside (10) Urban (28)
(a) in a holistic sense?		N	
(b) in a partial sense?		N	
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language Environment is used as the main proxy in this document. It outlines the role environmental resources play in creating high quality and diverse landscapes. The document also outlines the interactions of human activities with the development of the landscape in ecological, economic and social terms. There are discussions of how the built and natural environment needs to be developed appropriately in order to sustainably manage the landscape to provide healthy living environments now and in the future. There are also discussions of how quality and values change over different spatial boundaries. This idea is also linked with descriptions of the value of cultural or heritage landscapes.			
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?		Explicitly	
		Implicitly	X
		In part	
		Vaguely	
		Not at all	
9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document There is little use of ELC terminology. This needs to be addressed as although the proxies do provide an outline of the ELC's ideas they are diluted through the use of proxies.			
10. Relationship to Article 5:			
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?			Y
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?		Explicitly	
		Implicitly	
		In part	X
		Vaguely	
		Not at all	
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?			Y
Comments on relationship to Article 5: Varied; the role of the landscape in relation to Article 5 varies and where ELC ideas are used there is a lack in development of these themes. A lot more discussion could also be incorporated into the document to develop the ideas that are currently missing i.e. public participation.			

11. Relationship to Article 6:		
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?		N
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?		N
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?		N
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?		N
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?	Y	
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?		N
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?	Y	
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
<p>The document's relationship with Article 6 varies but overall lacks much use of ELC ideas. Where the ideas are used i.e. C2 and E there could be greater development of these themes but overall there is a lack of discussion of the ideas within Article 6.</p>		
12. Is this an example of good practice?		N
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
No.		
95. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
<p>The document shows some acknowledgement of the ELC's ideas but this need to be developed to a much greater level. Where proxies are used they again outline some of the main ideas of the ELC but could be developed further. In relation to Articles 5 and 6 much greater development needs to undertaken to include a number of the ideas. Where the ideas are used they are described briefly and could be developed further to provide the document with a greater range of insights and practical application of ideas.</p>		
Date of evaluation: 23/1/2008	Investigator: Ian Mell	

83. East Midlands Regional Assembly (2002): East Midlands Regional Environment Strategy Part One: Objectives and Policies for the East Midland Environment

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: East Midlands Regional Environment Strategy Part One: Objectives and Policies for the East Midlands Environment		
2. Advice/guidance/document: Guidance		
3. Authors/affiliation: East Midlands Regional Assembly		
4. Sector/s: Environment		Date: Aug 2002
5. Provide a short description of the document: This document outlines the environment section of the East Midlands Integrated Regional Strategy (the regional SD framework). The strategy outlines the impacts of activities on the environment and how these actions should be managed.		
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?		Y
91. Is a proxy for landscape' used		If so, what terms? Landscape (148) Environment (866) Natural (124) Beauty (3 natural beauty) Geography (3) Urban (81) Rural (61) Countryside (35)
(a) in a holistic sense?	Y	
(b) in a partial sense?	N	
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language		
The intent of the ELC is strongly emphasised in this document which proposes quality and value as one of the main elements of valued landscape and natural heritage. The document also outlines that local activities affect the landscape and visa versa. As such the values and links between people and the environment are heavily emphasised. The value of landscape is also discussed in relation to the complex nature and interactions encompassing ecological, social and economic influences on the landscape. There are also discussions about the value of distinctiveness and landscape character and its value/importance in promoting and sustaining economic and social development. Throughout the document the role of management and protection are also noted and this provides ideas of how best to manage the landscape to meet current and future needs i.e. sustainable land use. This includes discussions of landscape designation and the value of nationally/regionally important landscape elements.		
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?	Explicitly	X
	Implicitly	
	In part	
	Vaguely	
	Not at all	
9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document The document outlines the intent and values of the ELC very well. It covers the main elements of the ELC documentation promoting the ideas found within it well.		
10. Relationship to Article 5:		
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?		Y
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?	Explicitly	
	Implicitly	
	In part	X
	Vaguely	
	Not at all	
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?		Y

Comments on relationship to Article 5:		
Article 5 is covered well. The main thing that could be defined/discussed in greater depth is the role of cross-sector thinking or working practices. Whilst these are defined in the document they could be discussed further to fully present the values or needs for cross-sector thinking.		
11. Relationship to Article 6:		
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?	Y	
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?	Y	
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?	Y	
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?	Y	
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?	Y	
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?	Y	
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?	Y	
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
Each of the areas of Article 6 is discussed within this document. Although the areas are discussed to various degrees the information provided does highlight how the intent of the ELC is included in this document.		
12. Is this an example of good practice?	Y	
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
SA, SEA - cross-regional ENGO's and regional bodies.		
96. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
The document could be improved by highlighting with clearer intent the ways in which cross-sector/boundary partnerships could be developed. This aside the document provides a good example of how the ELC can be incorporated into a document.		
Date of evaluation: 15/1/2008	Investigator: Ian Mell	

84. Environment Agency (2001) Water Resources for the Future: A Strategy for the East Midlands.

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: Water Resources for the Future: A Strategy for the East Midlands		
2. Advice/guidance/document: Advice		
3. Authors/affiliation: Environment Agency		
4. Sector/s: Environment		Date: March 2001
5. Provide a short description of the document: The document sets out the regional interpretation of the Environment Agency's national water strategy. The documents outlines a framework that the Environment Agency and other organisations and individuals to follow to achieve the national strategy's targets.		
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?		Y
92. Is a proxy for landscape' used		If so, what terms? Landscape (3) Environment (46) Natural (7) Urban (1 - SUDS)
(a) in a holistic sense?		N
(b) in a partial sense?	Y	
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language		
Landscape is used as a spatial term, to refer to natural resources and state how people need to enjoy the landscape. Natural is used to discuss the value of the resources in the landscape and how these elements add value to the landscape.		
Environment is the most frequently used proxy in the document. It is used most often to review the natural value and diversity of the resources in the region. It is also used to review the potential management and protection options open to water managers in the region. There are also references to how water managers need to consider the needs of water for the environment and society especially in terms of economic development and water supply. The document also notes that the natural environment of the region is highly valuable.		
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?	Explicitly	
	Implicitly	
	In part	X
	Vaguely	
	Not at all	
9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document The document lacks a true interpretation of ELC ideas. It would benefit from a greater use of ELC language and a clearer understanding/discussion of the role water plays in the development of environmental, economic and social resources.		
10. Relationship to Article 5:		
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?		N
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?	Explicitly	
	Implicitly	
	In part	
	Vaguely	X
	Not at all	
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?		N
Comments on relationship to Article 5:		
The document shows very little reference to Article 5 of the ELC. Where evidence of cross-sector working partnerships are mentioned they are vague and need to be developed further. The other areas of Article 5 are also lacking in the document and need to be discussed to provide the document with a firm foundation in the ideas of the ELC.		

11. Relationship to Article 6:		
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?		N
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?		N
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?	Y	
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?	Y	
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?		N
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?		N
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?	Y	
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
<p>The ideas underpinning Article 6 are discussed in part in this document. There are discussions of management, assessment and monitoring but these are vague and need to be developed further. The other areas of the ELC are lacking altogether and need to be incorporated into the document to provide it with an insight into how the values of the ELC should be incorporated into the strategy.</p>		
12. Is this an example of good practice?		N
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
No.		
97. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
<p>Every section of the document could be improved to provide a clearer insight into how the ideas of the ELC should benefit the protection of water resources. At present the document show little understanding of the ELC guidelines and only includes a small number of its ideas in the document. A greater use of ELC language would improve the document as would a clearer understanding of the role Articles 5 and 6 can play in managing and protecting the landscape.</p>		
Date of evaluation: 6/2/2008		Investigator: Ian Mell

85. Environment Agency (2001) Water Resources for the Future: A Summary of the Strategy for the Midlands Region.

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: Water Resources for the Future: A Summary of the Strategy for Midlands Region			
2. Advice/guidance/document: Guidance			
3. Authors/affiliation: Environment Agency			
4. Sector/s: Environment			Date: March 2001
5. Provide a short description of the document: The document is a response to government remit for regional environmental agencies to plan for the use of water.			
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?			Y
93. Is a proxy for landscape' used			If so, what terms? Landscape (2) Natural (3) Urban (1 - areas) Environment (27)
(a) in a holistic sense?		N	
(b) in a partial sense?		N	
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language Landscape is used to describe the physical nature of the landscape in the region. The proxy natural is used to denote natural resources and their locations in the region's landscapes. Environment is only other proxy used. It is used to describe the locations and physical nature of landscape elements but also promotes the management and protection of spaces. The document also takes briefly of the value of the environment to people.			
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?		Explicitly	
		Implicitly	
		In part	
		Vaguely	
		Not at all	X
9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document There is broad scope for incorporating the language of the ELC into this document. At present there is almost no reference to the values of the landscape and its role in support of ecological and human populations. Where loose references to the ELC language are made it is vague and does not outline any of the main areas of the Convention. The language and focus of the document would therefore need to be developed or re-written to include references or ideas found in the ELC.			
10. Relationship to Article 5:			
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?			N
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?		Explicitly	
		Implicitly	
		In part	
		Vaguely	
		Not at all	X
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?			N
Comments on relationship to Article 5: Poor relationship to Article 5, would need to re-assessed to evaluate how best to include the areas that are absent.			

11. Relationship to Article 6:		
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?		N
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?		N
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?		N
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?		N
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?		N
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?		N
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?		N
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
The document's use of and references to Article 6 follow a similar pattern to that of Article 5. There is very little if any reference to the ideas of Article 6 within the document.		
12. Is this an example of good practice?		
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		N
No.		
98. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
There are a number of opportunities for developing the document further to include ELC language and ideas. All areas of the document fall down in its use or interpretation of the ELC as the Convention's ideas are almost non-existent in this document. The document would therefore need to be re-assessed to find ways that the ELC could be developed into the text and how to incorporate its core ideas.		
Date of evaluation: 16/1/2008	Investigator: Ian Mell	

86. Environment Agency *et al.* (2005) Planning Sustainable Communities: A Green Infrastructure Guide for Milton Keynes and the South Midlands.

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: Planning Sustainable Communities: A Green Infrastructure Guide for Milton Keynes & the South Midlands		
2. Advice/guidance/document: Guidance		
3. Authors/affiliation: Environment Agency, Countryside Agency, English Nature, RNRP, English Heritage		
4. Sector/s: Environment, C/S		Date: April 2005
5. Provide a short description of the document: The document outlines the principles and guidelines that the Milton Keynes & South Midlands Environment and Quality of Life Sub Group have developed to provide consistency and co-ordination in order to delivery high quality green infrastructure across the sub-region.		
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?		Y
94. Is a proxy for landscape' used		If so, what terms? Landscape (69) Environment (105) Natural (46) Beauty (6) Countryside (60) Rural (15) Urban (54)
(a) in a holistic sense?	Y	
(b) in a partial sense?		N
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language		
<p>Landscape is used throughout the document in both vague and specific contexts. It is used to define the landscape values and characteristics of the region promote the view that people need to recognise the value of existing landscapes. It also goes into more detail about the role of the historic environment, regeneration, biodiversity targets and the role of human interaction with the landscape. However when it discusses human interactions with the landscape these references are vague and need to be developed further. There are also good links between the policy and management of the region, community involvement and linking national and regional policy into its remit.</p> <p>Environment is used in a clearer sense within the document than the term landscape. It highlights most frequently the links between people and the landscape and discusses the role landscapes hold in meeting the needs of social and ecological populations. It is also used to discuss how a distinctive and enduring environments/landscapes can promote a large number of ecological, economic and social benefits. Discussions of policy and practice are also made in terms of agri-environmental and stewardship schemes which relate to the improvement of nationally important landscapes and their ecological/social assets.</p>		
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?	Explicitly	
	Implicitly	X
	In part	
	Vaguely	
	Not at all	
9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document Whilst the document uses the ideas of the ELC well there could be greater use of the ELC language rather than proxies. However the use of the environment proxy covers the areas missed by the use of landscape to highlight how the document values and views landscapes as being integral to ecological, economic and social well-being.		

10. Relationship to Article 5:		
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?		Y
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?	Explicitly	X
	Implicitly	
	In part	
	Vaguely	
	Not at all	
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?		Y
Comments on relationship to Article 5:		
Article 5 is covered well in the document with the role of cross-sector working partnerships emphasised throughout.		
11. Relationship to Article 6:		
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?		N
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?		Y
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?		Y
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?		Y
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?		Y
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?		Y
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?		Y
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
The majority of Article 6 is covered well except for area (A) which is not. Where the elements are covered they are done so in a variety of depths ranging from clear indications of how and what should to done to broader ideas of what the area could develop into. This could be altered to allow each area further development to provide the document with both the visions and guidelines for implementation.		
12. Is this an example of good practice?		Y
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
Yes, SA.		
99. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
The document may benefit from a greater or clearer use of ELC language. However the proxies used do outline the ideas behind it and how they should be developed. In reference to Articles 5 and 6 the document shows a good understanding of the key ideas here but could perhaps develop its thinking further to provide better depth or scope for implementation.		
Date of evaluation: 29/1/2008		Investigator: Ian Mell

87. Government Office for the South East, East Midlands and East of England (2005)

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: Regional Planning Guidance for the East Midlands (RPG8)		
2. Advice/guidance/document: Guidance		
3. Authors/affiliation: Government Office for the East Midlands, DTLR		
4. Sector/s: Cross-sector		Date: Jan 2005
5. Provide a short description of the document:		
This document sets out the spatial strategy for the East Midlands and its main policy areas. The main areas of interest are presented individually in relation to the broader region and areas of the sub-region.		
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?		Y
95. Is a proxy for landscape' used		If so, what terms?
		Landscape (Pt. 1 - 22, Pt. - 2 5) Environment (Pt. 1 - 147, Pt. 2 - 60) Natural (Pt. 1 - 65, Pt. 2 - 14) Countryside (Pt. 1 - 23, Pt. 2 - 5) Rural (Pt. 1 - 95, Pt. 2 - 57) Urban (Pt. 1 - 107, Pt. 2 - 58)
(a) in a holistic sense?	Y	
(b) in a partial sense?		N
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language		
Landscape is used to discuss a number of different elements of the ELC. It promotes the values and diversity of landscape character and mentions that the region has nationally important landscape characteristics and features. The distinctiveness and variety are also mentioned alongside discussions of how human interactions with these resources can both aid and damage the landscape. Management in terms of landscape protection and biodiversity levels are also discussed in connection with ideas of the development of a healthy, scenic and natural landscape.		
Environment is used throughout the document to review both the ecological resources and values of the landscape and human-ecological interactions with it. The document strongly emphasises that ecological/economic/social interactions are vitally important in the development of a high quality and diverse landscape. Human responsibilities unto the landscape are also noted in connection with the range of activities humans undertake at different spatial scales. Sustainability is also extensively discussed as a way of developing wide ranging benefits for human and ecological communities.		
Natural is also used extensively in terms of natural and cultural assets/resources, as well as promoting AoNBs and ecological resources. There are also discussions of appropriate development and sustainability throughout the document as well as discussions of the importance of landscape beauty.		
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?	Explicitly	
	Implicitly	X
	In part	
	Vaguely	
	Not at all	
9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document		
Through the use of ELC language and proxies the main points of the Convention are discussed within this document. An increase in the use of ELC language could improve the document but the proxies cover the areas well.		

10. Relationship to Article 5:		
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?		N
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?	Explicitly	
	Implicitly	
	In part	X
	Vaguely	
	Not at all	
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?	Y	
Comments on relationship to Article 5:		
The majority of ideas in Article 5 are discussed although the level of discussion relating to the integration of policy could be improved.		
11. Relationship to Article 6:		
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?	Y	
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?	Y	
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?	Y	
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?	Y	
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?	Y	
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?	Y	
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?	Y	
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
All areas Article 6 are covered in the document and provide a firm basis for practical implementation of the ideas of the ELC.		
12. Is this an example of good practice?	Y	
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
Yes, SA, regional partners.		
100. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
Overall a very good document in terms of ELC interpretation. Where the language is lacking proxies cover the gaps - only in relation to integrated thinking do there appear to be gaps and this could be due to the language and not necessarily as a result of the focus of the document.		
Date of evaluation: 23/1/2008	Investigator: Ian Mell	

88. High Peak Borough Council (2006) Landscape Character Supplementary Document 5.

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: Landscape Character Supplementary Document SPD5			
2. Advice/guidance/document: Guidance			
3. Authors/affiliation: High Peak Borough Council			
4. Sector/s: C/S, Environment			Date: March 2006
5. Provide a short description of the document:			
This Supplementary Planning Document provides guidance for the design of new developments and alterations to existing developments, including associated landscape design It covers rural parts of High Peak Borough outside the Peak District National Park.			
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?			Y
96. Is a proxy for landscape' used			If so, what terms?
			Landscape (308) Environment (6) Natural (28) Countryside (25) Rural (10) Urban (5)
(a) in a holistic sense?	Y		
(b) in a partial sense?		N	
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language			
This document uses the ideas and language of the ELC very well. Firstly it notes that landscapes = habitats + humans, a view that is discussed throughout the document where human interactions/impacts on the landscape are discussed as an essential part of landscape development and quality. The document also outlines that the landscape of the High Peak region is valuable and this document seeks to protect the essential character and that development supports, not damages, the landscape. The document also emphasises the value of human interactions with the landscape and that this relationship aids the development of landscape quality and value attribution. There are also discussions of the ecological value of the region in this document and how policy, management and landscape character designations aid the protection and sustainability of landscape resources. This is also discussed through a human context of the development of the built environment and its design/projects are discussed in terms of maintaining or enhancing the value of a space. This includes discussions about how farming and housing can aid landscape quality.			
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?		Explicitly	X
		Implicitly	
		In part	
		Vaguely	
		Not at all	
9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document			
This document outlines the ideas and themes of the ELC very well in terms of language and understanding.			
10. Relationship to Article 5:			
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?			N
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?		Explicitly	
		Implicitly	
		In part	X
		Vaguely	
		Not at all	
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?			Y

Comments on relationship to Article 5:		
The document's use and relationship to Article 5 varies. There are good discussions of the rights/responsibilities to the landscape but very little discussion of public participation. Also where cross-sector partnerships are discussed they are presented in a broad sense and could be developed further to show how landscape character assessments could be developed in real world terms.		
11. Relationship to Article 6:		
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?		N
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?		N
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?	Y	
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?		N
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?		N
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?	Y	
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?	Y	
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
The document outlines a number of the ideas under Article 6 but not all. Where it does use the ideas of Article 6 (objectives/management) they are used well but still falls short with the other areas. These could/need to be developed further in order to provide the document fully with the ideas and assessment criteria for the ELC.		
12. Is this an example of good practice?	Y	
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
No.		
101. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
Although the document uses the language of the ELC well when it comes to its relationship with Articles 5 and 6 the links are poorer. These sections could be better described and discussed to fully embed the ideas of the ELC in the document which at present are absent. However in terms of the use of ELC language the document provides clear and concise descriptions and uses of the ideas and presents them well.		
Date of evaluation: 16/1/2008	Investigator: Ian Mell	

89. Rural Development Programme for England (2007) East Midlands Regional Implementation Plan 2007-2013 (Draft).

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: Rural Development Programme for England: East Midlands Regional Implementation Plan 2007-2013 (Draft)		
2. Advice/guidance/document: Advice		
3. Authors/affiliation: Rural Development Programme for England		
4. Sector/s: C/S		Date: July 2007
5. Provide a short description of the document: This draft Regional Implementation Plan sets out the principles, priorities and delivery proposals agreed by regional partners to delivery the rural development programme in the region.		
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?		Y
97. Is a proxy for landscape' used		If so, what terms? Landscape (6) Environment (84) Natural (33) Countryside (7) Urban (1 - spatial) Rural (78)
(a) in a holistic sense?		N
(b) in a partial sense?		N
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language		
<p>Landscape is used most frequently to define the resources and need to manage the region's ecologically important areas. However, this is discussed alongside ideas that the region's landscapes are valuable assets that link people with places, their history and acknowledges the value of this relationship.</p> <p>Environment is predominately used to discuss policies, strategies and management practices for protecting and developing environmental resources. This is particularly clear with the document's discussion of agri-environment schemes. There are however a number of references to landscape values/qualities and their relationship to social, ecological and environment influences. This document also discusses green infrastructure and its use in linking these areas.</p> <p>Natural is used in a similar way to environment and discusses resources and qualities of the landscape/environment. There is also a discussion of how the support of nationally/regionally and locally important landscapes needs to be discussed and acknowledged. There is also a discussion of policy areas and natural values in the landscape. Countryside is used sparingly and in relation to spatial terms. Rural is used as the most frequent proxy and refers heavily to the development of these spatial areas. It also talks about the policies relation to rural development but also keys into ideas of communities and economic development.</p>		
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?	Explicitly	
	Implicitly	
	In part	X
	Vaguely	
	Not at all	
9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document There is some use of ELC language in this document but it could be developed further. Some of the ideas proposed; linking people and places, landscape values, sustainable community/economic development show that the values of the landscape are acknowledged. This could however be more explicitly developed.		

10. Relationship to Article 5:		
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?		N
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?	Explicitly	
	Implicitly	
	In part	X
	Vaguely	
	Not at all	
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?	Y	
Comments on relationship to Article 5:		
The rights of the landscape are only discussed in terms of policy and designations but are referred to. However, there is no reference to public participation and only a limited review of how cross-sector thinking would aid the development process.		
11. Relationship to Article 6:		
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?	Y	
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?		N
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?	Y	
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?		N
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?		N
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?		N
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?	Y	
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
References to Article 6 vary. There is reference to awareness-raising in terms of climate change but also assessment and monitoring as well as planning/management. In terms of monitoring, objectives and methodologies there is very little or no reference which could be developed to provide a clearer understanding of how the landscape should be managed.		
12. Is this an example of good practice?		N
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
No.		
102. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
There are areas of the document that do cover the ELC well i.e. those outlined and discussed in the first section. However the relevance and relationship with the ELC decreases as the document progresses. This needs to be addressed if the practical points of Articles 5 and 6 are to be referred to and incorporated.		
Date of evaluation: 15/1/2008	Investigator: Ian Mell	

90. The National Forest (2004) National Forest Strategy 2004-2014.

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: The National Forest Strategy: 2004-2014		
2. Advice/guidance/document: Guidance		
3. Authors/affiliation: The National Forest		
4. Sector/s: Environment	Date: 2004	
5. Provide a short description of the document: The document outlines the success so far of the first ten year National Forest Strategy and sets out what how the organisation aims to build on this success in the next ten years.		
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?		Y
98. Is a proxy for landscape' used		If so, what terms? Landscape (258) Environment (139) Natural (47) Countryside (42) Rural (60) Urban (81)
(a) in a holistic sense?	Y	
(b) in a partial sense?		N
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language Landscape is used extensively through the document to link human-ecological influences on the landscape. There are also a large number of references to the intrinsic value and quality of landscapes throughout. The links between human activities and landscape development/change are extensively discussed and contextualise the landscape as a living and learning experience. It goes on to discuss how landscapes are intertwined with the development of social and economic benefits and outlines how diversity, sensitivity and characteristic landscapes aid this process. There are also descriptions of how landscapes need to be thought of at different scales in terms of their assets, values and management and how landscapes can meet the changes of the modern world (i.e. climate change, economic development).		
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?	Explicitly	X
	Implicitly	
	In part	
	Vaguely	
	Not at all	
9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document The document outlines the links between the role and rights of the landscape and the ELC well.		
10. Relationship to Article 5:		
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?		Y
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?	Explicitly	
	Implicitly	X
	In part	
	Vaguely	
	Not at all	
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?		Y
Comments on relationship to Article 5: Although consultation and public participation is noted in this document it is not related to policy-making and to planning and managing the forest landscape (i.e. involved in decision-making) it refers to activities related to the forest. Apart from this the document sets out the ideas of the ELC/Article 5 well.		

11. Relationship to Article 6:		
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?	Y	
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?	Y	
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?	Y	
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?	Y	
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?	Y	
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?	Y	
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?	Y	
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
The document outlines each of the areas under Article 6 well and provides a clear view of how the National Forest partners aims to develop the region further.		
12. Is this an example of good practice?		Y
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
No.		
103. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
There are a few omissions from the document that could be incorporated (see Article 5 and question 13) but overall the document outlines the value of landscape very well. It promotes the diverse interactions that take place in the National Forest and how this develops the values and qualities associated with it.		
Date of evaluation: 15/1/2008	Investigator: Ian Mell	

**91. Government Offices for the South East, East Midlands and East of England (2005)
Milton Keynes and South Midlands Sub-Regional Strategy.**

1. Strategy/Plan/Programme title: Milton Keynes & South Midlands Sub-Regional Strategy: Alterations to Regional Spatial Strategies covering the East of England, East Midlands and South East of England.		
2. Advice/guidance/document: Advice		
3. Authors/affiliation: Government Offices for the South East, East Midlands and East of England/TSO, London		
4. Sector/s: C/S		Date: March 2005
5. Provide a short description of the document: The document provides a co-ordinated review of the strategic policy for the Milton Keynes and the South Midlands Region. The document also provides a cross-boundary assessment of how the three areas of the South East, East of England and East Midlands propose to achieve the policies developed for the region.		
6. Is the term 'landscape' used?		Y
99. Is a proxy for landscape' used		If so, what terms? Landscape (7) Environment (37) Natural (3) Countryside (9) Rural (13) Urban (122)
(a) in a holistic sense?	Y	
(b) in a partial sense?	Y	
Summarise further opportunities for landscape related language		
Landscape is used to denote resources and the links between people and landscape change. The document discusses the need to enhance and maintain the biodiversity and landscape qualities of the region. There are also references to landscape character and the values related to them.		
Environment is used in a similar way to landscape again discussing landscape resources but also the links between social, economic and ecological activities in the development of the landscape. The importance of the region's quality landscapes (culturally and ecologically) is also noted. Environmental protection is also discussed in terms of protecting and enhancing environmental elements through policy and practice. There are also references to the long term sustainability of the region's communities and landscape.		
Natural is used to define natural resources but also to discuss AoNB and landscape designations. Countryside is used as a spatial characteristic but also as a way of linking people and the landscape (i.e. within and across urban, urban-fringe and rural boundaries). Rural is used in a broader sense as it is discussed as a spatial designation but also as a way of discussing the roles that communities and services have in promoting better or more sustainable ways of living. Urban is used in a similar way but with more references to government/regional policy and development of urban areas.		
8. Is the <i>intent</i> of the ELC reflected?	Explicitly	
	Implicitly	
	In part	X
	Vaguely	
	Not at all	
9. Provide a short evaluation of the reflection of ELC intent in relation to this policy/document Although there are only a small number of references made using the ideas of the ELC these references do provide a clear indication that the landscape and people are linked. However, because of the diversity of the language and the fragmentation of ideas the ideas of the ELC are diluted and could be described in clearer terms.		

10. Relationship to Article 5:		
(a) Is there evidence of or provision for public participation in landscape decision-making?		N
(b) Is there evidence of integrated thinking (cross-sectoral/cross levels)?	Explicitly	X
	Implicitly	
	In part	
	Vaguely	
	Not at all	
(c) Are rights and responsibilities to landscape implied?		N
Comments on relationship to Article 5:		
Owing to the nature of the document (i.e. as a cross-boundary/agency document) there is evidence of cross-sector thinking and working relationship. However there is little reference to public participation or rights related to landscape.		
11. Relationship to Article 6:		
A. Is there evidence of the organisation's role in awareness-raising of the value of landscapes?		N
B. Is there provision for/promotion of training & education related to landscape?		N
C1.(i)&(ii) Is there provision for landscape identification & assessment?		N
C1(iii) Is there evidence of landscape change monitoring?		N
C2. Is there evidence of working across sectors to share experience/methodologies etc?		N
D. Are landscape quality objectives defined?		N
E. Does this instrument provide for the protection/management/planning of landscape?	Y	
Comments on Relationship to Article 6:		
Very little of Article 6 is referred to in the document, only the provision of planning/management/protection are mentioned but the other areas are lacking. Further information and discussion needs to be made relating to the other areas if the document is to have a broader scope for effective implementation.		
12. Is this an example of good practice?		N
13. Is there any evidence of landscape appraisal? If yes, who is involved?		
Yes, SEA, regional partners.		
104. Where are there key opportunities for improvement?		
Better use of ELC language and a greater acknowledgement of the ideas proposed in Articles 5 and 6. Although there is emphasis that landscape and human activities are linked this could be developed further. There is also a need to address the need for assessment, awareness raising and monitoring outlined in Articles 5 and 6.		
Date of evaluation: 15/1/2008	Investigator: Ian Mell	

Appendix 3 European Landscape Convention Text

Council of Europe

The European Landscape Convention

Florence, 20.X.2000

Available at: <http://conventions.coe.int/Treaty/en/Treaties/Html/176.htm>

Preamble

The member States of the Council of Europe signatory hereto,

Considering that the aim of the Council of Europe is to achieve a greater unity between its members for the purpose of safeguarding and realising the ideals and principles which are their common heritage, and that this aim is pursued in particular through agreements in the economic and social fields;

Concerned to achieve sustainable development based on a balanced and harmonious relationship between social needs, economic activity and the environment;

Noting that the landscape has an important public interest role in the cultural, ecological, environmental and social fields, and constitutes a resource favourable to economic activity and whose protection, management and planning can contribute to job creation;

Aware that the landscape contributes to the formation of local cultures and that it is a basic component of the European natural and cultural heritage, contributing to human well-being and consolidation of the European identity;

Acknowledging that the landscape is an important part of the quality of life for people everywhere: in urban areas and in the countryside, in degraded areas as well as in areas of high quality, in areas recognised as being of outstanding beauty as well as everyday areas;

Noting that developments in agriculture, forestry, industrial and mineral production techniques and in regional planning, town planning, transport, infrastructure, tourism and recreation and, at a more general level, changes in the world economy are in many cases accelerating the transformation of landscapes;

Wishing to respond to the public's wish to enjoy high quality landscapes and to play an active part in the development of landscapes;

Believing that the landscape is a key element of individual and social well-being and that its protection, management and planning entail rights and responsibilities for everyone;

Having regard to the legal texts existing at international level in the field of protection and management of the natural and cultural heritage, regional and spatial planning, local self-government and transfrontier co-

operation, in particular the [Convention on the Conservation of European Wildlife and Natural Habitats](#) (Bern, 19 September 1979), the [Convention for the Protection of the Architectural Heritage of Europe](#) (Granada, 3 October 1985), the [European Convention on the Protection of the Archaeological Heritage \(revised\)](#) (Valletta, 16 January 1992), the [European Outline Convention on Transfrontier Co-operation between Territorial Communities or Authorities](#) (Madrid, 21 May 1980) and its additional protocols, the [European Charter of Local Self-government](#) (Strasbourg, 15 October 1985), the [Convention on Biological Diversity](#) (Rio, 5 June 1992), the [Convention concerning the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage](#) (Paris, 16 November 1972), and the [Convention on Access to Information, Public Participation in Decision-making and Access to Justice on Environmental Matters](#) (Aarhus, 25 June 1998);

Acknowledging that the quality and diversity of European landscapes constitute a common resource, and that it is important to co-operate towards its protection, management and planning;

Wishing to provide a new instrument devoted exclusively to the protection, management and planning of all landscapes in Europe,

Have agreed as follows:

Chapter I – General provisions

Article 1 – Definitions

For the purposes of the Convention:

- a "Landscape" means an area, as perceived by people, whose character is the result of the action and interaction of natural and/or human factors;
- b "Landscape policy" means an expression by the competent public authorities of general principles, strategies and guidelines that permit the taking of specific measures aimed at the protection, management and planning of landscapes;
- c "Landscape quality objective" means, for a specific landscape, the formulation by the competent public authorities of the aspirations of the public with regard to the landscape features of their surroundings;
- d "Landscape protection" means actions to conserve and maintain the significant or characteristic features of a landscape, justified by its heritage value derived from its natural configuration and/or from human activity;
- e "Landscape management" means action, from a perspective of sustainable development, to ensure the regular upkeep of a landscape, so as to guide and harmonise changes which are brought about by social, economic and environmental processes;

f "Landscape planning" means strong forward-looking action to enhance, restore or create landscapes.

Article 2 – Scope

Subject to the provisions contained in Article 15, this Convention applies to the entire territory of the Parties and covers natural, rural, urban and peri-urban areas. It includes land, inland water and marine areas. It concerns landscapes that might be considered outstanding as well as everyday or degraded landscapes.

Article 3 – Aims

The aims of this Convention are to promote landscape protection, management and planning, and to organise European co-operation on landscape issues.

Chapter II – National measures

Article 4 – Division of responsibilities

Each Party shall implement this Convention, in particular Articles 5 and 6, according to its own division of powers, in conformity with its constitutional principles and administrative arrangements, and respecting the principle of subsidiarity, taking into account the European Charter of Local Self-government. Without derogating from the provisions of this Convention, each Party shall harmonise the implementation of this Convention with its own policies.

Article 5 – General measures

Each Party undertakes:

a to recognise landscapes in law as an essential component of people's surroundings, an expression of the diversity of their shared cultural and natural heritage, and a foundation of their identity;

b to establish and implement landscape policies aimed at landscape protection, management and planning through the adoption of the specific measures set out in Article 6;

c to establish procedures for the participation of the general public, local and regional authorities, and other parties with an interest in the definition and implementation of the landscape policies mentioned in paragraph b above;

d to integrate landscape into its regional and town planning policies and in its cultural, environmental, agricultural, social and economic policies, as well as in any other policies with possible direct or indirect impact on landscape.

Article 6 – Specific measures

A Awareness-raising

Each Party undertakes to increase awareness among the civil society, private organisations, and public authorities of the value of landscapes, their role and changes to them.

B Training and education

Each Party undertakes to promote:

- a training for specialists in landscape appraisal and operations;
- b multidisciplinary training programmes in landscape policy, protection, management and planning, for professionals in the private and public sectors and for associations concerned;
- c school and university courses which, in the relevant subject areas, address the values attaching to landscapes and the issues raised by their protection, management and planning.

C Identification and assessment

1 With the active participation of the interested parties, as stipulated in Article 5.c, and with a view to improving knowledge of its landscapes, each Party undertakes:

- a
 - i to identify its own landscapes throughout its territory;
 - ii to analyse their characteristics and the forces and pressures transforming them;
 - iii to take note of changes;
- b to assess the landscapes thus identified, taking into account the particular values assigned to them by the interested parties and the population concerned.

2 These identification and assessment procedures shall be guided by the exchanges of experience and methodology, organised between the Parties at European level pursuant to Article 8.

D Landscape quality objectives

Each Party undertakes to define landscape quality objectives for the landscapes identified and assessed, after public consultation in accordance with Article 5.c.

E Implementation

To put landscape policies into effect, each Party undertakes to introduce instruments aimed at protecting, managing and/or planning the landscape.

Chapter III – European Co-Operation

Article 7 – International policies and programmes

Parties undertake to co-operate in the consideration of the landscape dimension of international policies and programmes, and to recommend, where relevant, the inclusion in them of landscape considerations.

Article 8 – Mutual assistance and exchange of information

The Parties undertake to co-operate in order to enhance the effectiveness of measures taken under other articles of this Convention, and in particular:

- a to render each other technical and scientific assistance in landscape matters through the pooling and exchange of experience, and the results of research projects;
- b to promote the exchange of landscape specialists in particular for training and information purposes;
- c to exchange information on all matters covered by the provisions of the Convention.

Article 9 – Transfrontier landscapes

The Parties shall encourage transfrontier co-operation on local and regional level and, wherever necessary, prepare and implement joint landscape programmes.

Article 10 – Monitoring of the implementation of the Convention

1 Existing competent Committees of Experts set up under Article 17 of the Statute of the Council of Europe shall be designated by the Committee of Ministers of the Council of Europe to be responsible for monitoring the implementation of the Convention.

2 Following each meeting of the Committees of Experts, the Secretary General of the Council of Europe shall transmit a report on the work carried out and on the operation of the Convention to the Committee of Ministers.

3 The Committees of Experts shall propose to the Committee of Ministers the criteria for conferring and the rules governing the Landscape award of the Council of Europe.

Article 11 – Landscape award of the Council of Europe

1 The Landscape award of the Council of Europe is a distinction which may be conferred on local and regional authorities and their groupings that have instituted, as part of the landscape policy of a Party to this Convention, a policy or measures to protect, manage and/or plan their landscape, which have proved lastingly effective and can thus serve as an example to other territorial authorities in Europe. The distinction may be also conferred on non-governmental organisations having made particularly remarkable contributions to landscape protection, management or planning.

2 Applications for the Landscape award of the Council of Europe shall be submitted to the Committees of Experts mentioned in Article 10 by the Parties. Transfrontier local and regional authorities and groupings of local and regional authorities concerned, may apply provided that they jointly manage the landscape in question.

3 On proposals from the Committees of Experts mentioned in Article 10 the Committee of Ministers shall define and publish the criteria for conferring the Landscape award of the Council of Europe, adopt the relevant rules and confer the Award.

4 The granting of the Landscape award of the Council of Europe is to encourage those receiving the award to ensure the sustainable protection, management and/or planning of the landscape areas concerned.

Chapter IV – Final clauses

Article 12 – Relationship with other instruments

The provisions of this Convention shall not prejudice stricter provisions concerning landscape protection, management and planning contained in other existing or future binding national or international instruments.

Article 13 – Signature, ratification and entry into force

1 This Convention shall be open for signature by the member States of the Council of Europe. It shall be subject to ratification, acceptance or approval. Instruments of ratification, acceptance or approval shall be deposited with the Secretary General of the Council of Europe.

2 The Convention shall enter into force on the first day of the month following the expiry of a period of three months after the date on which ten member States of the Council of Europe have expressed their consent to be bound by the Convention in accordance with the provisions of the preceding paragraph.

3 In respect of any signatory State which subsequently expresses its consent to be bound by it, the Convention shall enter into force on the first day of the month following the expiry of a period of three months after the date of the deposit of the instrument of ratification, acceptance or approval.

Article 14 – Accession

1 After the entry into force of this Convention, the Committee of Ministers of the Council of Europe may invite the European Community and any European State which is not a member of the Council of Europe, to accede to the Convention by a majority decision as provided in Article 20.d of the Council of Europe Statute, and by the unanimous vote of the States parties entitled to hold seats in the Committee of Ministers.

2 In respect of any acceding State, or the European Community in the event of its accession, this Convention shall enter into force on the first day of the month following the expiry of a period of three months after the date of deposit of the instrument of accession with the Secretary General of the Council of Europe.

Article 15 – Territorial application

1 Any State or the European Community may, at the time of signature or when depositing its instrument of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession, specify the territory or territories to which the Convention shall apply.

2 Any Party may, at any later date, by declaration addressed to the Secretary General of the Council of Europe, extend the application of this Convention to any other territory specified in the declaration. The Convention shall take effect in respect of such territory on the first day of the month following the expiry of a period of three months after the date of receipt of the declaration by the Secretary General.

3 Any declaration made under the two paragraphs above may, in respect of any territory mentioned in such declaration, be withdrawn by notification addressed to the Secretary General of the Council of Europe. Such withdrawal shall become effective on the first day of the month following the expiry of a period of three months after the date of receipt of the notification by the Secretary General.

Article 16 – Denunciation

1 Any Party may, at any time, denounce this Convention by means of a notification addressed to the Secretary General of the Council of Europe.

2 Such denunciation shall become effective on the first day of the month following the expiry of a period of three months after the date of receipt of the notification by the Secretary General.

Article 17 – Amendments

1 Any Party or the Committees of Experts mentioned in Article 10 may propose amendments to this Convention.

2 Any proposal for amendment shall be notified to the Secretary General of the Council of Europe who shall communicate it to the member States of the Council of Europe, to the others Parties, and to any European non-member State which has been invited to accede to this Convention in accordance with the provisions of Article 14.

3 The Committees of Experts mentioned in Article 10 shall examine any amendment proposed and submit the text adopted by a majority of three-quarters of the Parties' representatives to the Committee of Ministers for adoption. Following its adoption by the Committee of Ministers by the majority provided for in Article 20.d of the Statute of the Council of Europe and by the unanimous vote of the States parties entitled to hold seats in the Committee of Ministers, the text shall be forwarded to the Parties for acceptance.

4 Any amendment shall enter into force in respect of the Parties which have accepted it on the first day of the month following the expiry of a period of three months after the date on which three Council of Europe member States have informed the Secretary General of their acceptance. In respect of any Party which subsequently accepts it, such amendment shall enter into force on the first day of the month following the expiry of a

period of three months after the date on which the said Party has informed the Secretary General of its acceptance.

Article 18 – Notifications

The Secretary General of the Council of Europe shall notify the member States of the Council of Europe, any State or the European Community having acceded to this Convention, of:

- a any signature;
- b the deposit of any instrument of ratification, acceptance, approval or accession;
- c any date of entry into force of this Convention in accordance with Articles 13, 14 and 15;
- d any declaration made under Article 15;
- e any denunciation made under Article 16;
- f any proposal for amendment, any amendment adopted pursuant to Article 17 and the date on which it comes into force;
- g any other act, notification, information or communication relating to this Convention.

In witness whereof the undersigned, being duly authorised thereto, have signed this Convention.

Done at Florence, this 20th day of October 2000, in English and in French, both texts being equally authentic, in a single copy which shall be deposited in the archives of the Council of Europe. The Secretary General of the Council of Europe shall transmit certified copies to each member State of the Council of Europe and to any State or to the European Community invited to accede to this Convention.

